(51) International Patent Classification:
A61K 31/00 (2006.01)  A61P 21/00 (2006.01)
A61K 31/52 (2006.01)  A61P 17/00 (2006.01)
A61K 45/06 (2006.01)  A61P 17/04 (2006.01)
A61P 37/00 (2006.01)  A61P 43/00 (2006.01)

(21) International Application Number:
PCT/US2013/047564

(22) International Filing Date:
25 June 2013 (25.06.2013)

(25) Filing Language: English
(26) Publication Language: English

(30) Priority Data:
61/664,025  25 June 2012 (25.06.2012) US
61/664,037  25 June 2012 (25.06.2012) US
61/673,113  18 July 2012 (18.07.2012) US
61/673,195  18 July 2012 (18.07.2012) US
13/837,195  15 March 2013 (15.03.2013) US

(71) Applicant: INFINITY PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.
[US/US]; 780 Memorial Drive, Cambridge, MA 02139 (US).

(72) Inventors: PALOMBELLA, Vito J.; 15 Morningside Road, Needham, MA 02492 (US), WINKLER, David G.; 127 George Street, Arlington, MA 02476 (US).

(54) Title: TREATMENT OF LUPUS, FIBROTIC CONDITIONS, AND INFLAMMATORY MYOPATHIES AND OTHER DISORDERS USING PI3 KINASE INHIBITORS

(57) Abstract: Provided herein are methods, kits, and pharmaceutical compositions that include a PI3 kinase inhibitor for treating lupus, a fibrotic condition, or inflammatory myopathies and other conditions (e.g., skin conditions).
before the expiration of the time limit for amending the claims and to be republished in the event of receipt of amendments (Rule 48.2(h))
TREATMENT OF LUPUS, FIBROTIC CONDITIONS, AND INFLAMMATORY MYOPATHIES AND OTHER DISORDERS USING PI3 KINASE INHIBITORS


BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

[0002] Lupus is a group of conditions with similar underlying mechanisms involving autoimmunity. In these conditions antibodies created by the body to attack antigens (e.g., viruses, bacteria) became unable to differentiate between antigens and healthy tissue. Thus, the antibodies that should protect the body begin to attack the body's own healthy tissues. Triggers for lupus include viruses, bacteria, allergens (both IgE and hypersensitivity), hormones (e.g., estrogens), environmental stimulants (e.g., ultraviolet light, sunlight, stress, smoking, trauma, scratching, burn, coldness), and certain medications.

[0003] Lupus is generally a chronic disease in which the signs and symptoms tend to come and go. Common signs or symptoms of lupus include, for example, joint pain and stiffness; muscle aches, pains, or weakness, fever with no known cause; feeling very tired; butterfly-shaped rash across the nose and cheeks; other skin rashes; unusual weight loss or weight gain; anemia; trouble thinking, memory problems, and confusion; kidney problems with no known cause; chest pain when taking a deep breath; sun or light sensitivity; hair loss; and purple or pale fingers or toes from cold or stress. Less common symptoms include blood clots, seizures, strokes, sores in the mouth or nose, severe headache, dizzy spells, "seeing things" or not being able to judge reality, feeling sad, and dry or irritated eyes. Lupus also increases the risk of developing various other diseases and/or causes other diseases to occur earlier in life. Such diseases include heart disease, osteoporosis, and kidney disease. See, e.g., Lupus Fact Sheet by the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Office on Women's Health (womenshealth.gov/publications/our-publications/fact-sheet/lupus.cfm; accessed June 18, 2012).

[0004] Types of lupus include, for example, systemic lupus erythematosus (SLE), cutaneous lupus erythematosus (CLE) (CLE includes, e.g., acute cutaneous lupus erythematosus (ACLE), subacute cutaneous lupus erythematosus (SCLE), intermittent cutaneous lupus erythematosus, and chronic cutaneous lupus), drug-induced lupus, and neonatal lupus. About 70% of all cases of lupus are SLE. CLE can have symptoms that are limited to the skin or can be seen in those with SLE.

[0005] Lupus affects predominately young women. More than 90% of people with lupus are women between the ages of 15 and 45. African-American, Latina, Asian, and Native American women are at greater risk of developing lupus than are white women. Men are at higher risk for developing lupus before puberty and after age 50. For African-American women between the ages of 15 and 64, the prevalence is one per 245 women. This prevalence rate for African-American women makes lupus one of the most common chronic diseases of this population. See,
Fibrotic conditions include diseases that involve the formation and/or deposition of fibrous tissue that builds up and/or spreads over or replaces normal organ tissue. Fibrotic conditions occur when processes that normally contribute to wound healing go awry, resulting in extra scar tissue that can be harmful. Fibrotic conditions can affect single organs or tissues, or they can be systemic and affect multiple organs or tissues of the body. Examples of systemic fibrotic diseases include atherosclerosis, scleroderma, nephrogenic systemic fibrosis, cystic fibrosis, and chronic graft vs. host disease. Fibrotic conditions can affect almost any part of the body. For example, fibrotic conditions can affect the lungs, heart, skin, kidneys, bone marrow, liver, and eyes.

Fibrotic conditions affect a large portion of the population; atherosclerosis alone will affect about 25% of Americans in their lifetime. Fibrotic conditions have serious consequences for quality of life. Examples of serious consequences of fibrotic conditions include difficulty breathing, kidney failure, and blindness. Furthermore, fibrotic conditions are often fatal. Indeed, tissue fibrosis contributes to 45 percent of all deaths in developed countries.

Inflammatory myopathies are diseases that typically involve inflammation of the muscles and associated symptoms, such as muscle weakness. The muscle weakness can be progressive and can lead to difficulty moving, including difficulty walking, breathing, swallowing, and talking. Inflammatory myopathies can be caused by allergic reactions, other diseases, exposure to a drug or toxin, or exposure to an infectious agent, or they can be idiopathic (no known cause). Inflammatory myopathies include dermatomyositis, polymyositis, inclusion body myositis and immune-mediated necrotizing myopathies. In some cases, dermatomyositis involves predominantly skin symptoms, without muscle symptoms, or without noticeable muscle symptoms. Inflammatory myopathies can affect both adults and children (e.g., juvenile dermatomyositis). Inflammatory myopathies can include symptoms that affect other organs or systems of the body, such as the skin, lungs, heart, eyes, and gastrointestinal system. Although inflammatory myopathies are relatively rare, their prevalence has likely been underestimated (see, e.g., Smoyer Tomic, K.C. (2012) *BMC Musculoskeletal Disorders*, 13:103) and they can cause serious and even fatal symptoms or complications.

Inflammatory skin conditions, such as skin rashes, including rashes caused by allergens or other diseases, are commonplace. Skin rashes are frequently painful and/or itchy (pruritic) and can be debilitating. Associated symptoms such as hay fever are likewise uncomfortable and can be debilitating. Allergic reactions can also have serious consequences, such as anaphalaxis.

Accordingly, there is a need for effective treatments for lupus, fibrotic conditions, inflammatory myopathies, skin conditions, and associated symptoms.

**SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION**

Methods, compositions, and kits for treating or preventing lupus, a fibrotic condition (e.g., fibrosis), inflammatory myopathies (e.g., myositis, e.g., dermatomyositis, polymyositis, and inclusion body myositis) and
other disorders (e.g., skin conditions, e.g., skin rashes) are provided herein. The methods, compositions and kits include administering a PI3K inhibitor, alone or in combination with other agents or therapeutic modalities, to a subject, e.g., a mammalian subject, e.g., a human.

[0012] The invention discloses, at least in part, that a PI3 kinase (PI3K) inhibitor, as a single agent or in combination with one or more additional therapies, can ameliorate lupus (e.g., by decreasing one or more lupus-associated symptoms) in a subject, e.g., a mammalian subject. Symptoms of lupus that can be ameliorated include any one or combination of symptoms of lupus, as known the art and/or as disclosed herein. Experimental conditions for evaluating the effects of a PI3K inhibitor in ameliorating lupus in animal models of lupus, such as systemic lupus erythematosus, are disclosed.

[0013] In one aspect, a method of reducing a lupus-associated symptom (e.g., one or more lupus-associated symptoms) in a subject is disclosed. The method includes administering to the subject a PI3K inhibitor (e.g., as a single agent or in combination with another agent or therapeutic modality), in an amount sufficient to decrease or inhibit lupus (e.g., to decrease one or more lupus-associated symptoms). In one embodiment, the method is carried out in vivo, for example, in a mammalian subject, e.g., an animal model or as part of therapeutic protocol. In some embodiments, the method is carried out in a biological sample present within or derived from a subject who has lupus, or from a subject at risk for developing lupus. In some embodiments, the biological sample can be contacted with the PI3K inhibitor outside the body and then introduced into the body of a subject.

[0014] In another aspect, the invention features a method of treating or preventing lupus in a subject. The method includes administering a PI3K inhibitor (e.g., as a single agent or in combination with another agent or therapeutic modality), to a subject in need thereof, in an amount sufficient to decrease lupus or a symptom associated with lupus in the subject.

[0015] In some embodiments, the lupus is chosen from one or more of systemic lupus erythematosus; lupus nephritis; cutaneous manifestations (e.g., manifestations seen in cutaneous lupus erythematosus, e.g., a skin lesion or rash); CNS lupus; cardiovascular, pulmonary, hepatic, haematological, gastrointestinal and musculoskeletal manifestations; neonatal lupus erythematosus; childhood systemic lupus erythematosus; drug-induced lupus erythematosus; anti-phospholipid syndrome; or complement deficiency syndromes resulting in lupus manifestations.

[0016] In some embodiments, the lupus is selected from systemic lupus erythematosus (SLE), cutaneous lupus erythematosus (CLE), drug-induced lupus, and/or neonatal lupus.

[0017] In some embodiments, the lupus is a CLE, e.g., acute cutaneous lupus erythematosus (ACLE), subacute cutaneous lupus erythematosus (SCLE), intermittent cutaneous lupus erythematosus (also known as lupus erythematosus tumidus (LET)), or chronic cutaneous lupus. In some embodiments, the intermittent CLE is selected from chronic discoid lupus erythematosus (CDLE) and lupus erythematosus profundus (LEP) (also known as lupus erythematosus panniculitis).

[0018] Exemplary symptoms associated with lupus include, but are not limited to, for example, joint pain and stiffness; muscle aches, pains, or weakness, fever; malaise; cutaneous manifestations (e.g., butterfly-shaped rash.
across the nose and cheeks; other skin rashes); unusual weight loss or weight gain; anemia; neurological or neuropsychiatric manifestations (e.g., trouble thinking, memory problems, confusion, depression, headache, seizures, strokes); kidney problems (e.g., nephritis, e.g., glomerulonephritis); chest pain; sun or light sensitivity; hair loss; Raynaud's phenomenon; vascular lesions or other vascular manifestations (e.g., Raynaud's phenomenon, nail fold telangiectasia and infarct, splinter haemorrhages, chilblain LE, acquired CI esterase deficiency, vasculitis, urticarial vasculitis, purpura, thrombophlebitis, livedo reticularis, antiphospholipid syndrome, Degos syndrome and calcinosis), as well as biological concomitants of lupus as disclosed herein or as known in the art (e.g., immune complexes, elevated levels of cytokines (e.g., interferons (e.g., Type I interferons, e.g., IFN-a and/or IFN-β); interleukins (e.g., IL-6, IL-8, IL-1, and IL-18) and TNF-a), elevated levels of antibodies associated with lupus (e.g., antinuclear antibodies (e.g., anti-Smith antibodies, anti-double stranded DNA (dsDNA) antibodies, anti-U1 RNP, SS-a (or anti-Ro), SS-b (or anti-La)), antiphospholipid antibodies, anti-ss DNA antibodies, anti-histone antibodies, or anticardiolipin antibodies), and overexpression of IFN inducible genes. Symptoms can be assessed using assays and scales (e.g., Systemic Lupus Activity Measure-Revised (SLAM-R) disclosed and/or exemplified herein and/or as known in the art.

[0019] In some embodiments, the symptom associated with lupus is nephritis (e.g., glomerulonephritis, interstitial nephritis, perivascular inflammation, or protein cast severity), proteinuria, or spleen inflammation. In certain embodiments, the symptom is glomerulonephritis. In some embodiments, the symptom is an immune complex. In some embodiments, the symptom is a cutaneous manifestation of lupus. In some embodiments, the symptom is overexpression of IFN-a, TNF-a, IL-6, IL-8, or IL-1. In certain embodiments, the symptom is overexpression of IFN-a.

[0020] Disclosed herein, at least in part, are PI3 kinase (PI3K) inhibitors, for use as a single agent or in combination with one or more additional therapies (e.g., an additional agent), to reduce a fibrotic condition in a mammalian subject. Inhibition of a PI3K is useful for ameliorating fibrotic conditions and disorders, including reducing fibrosis and/or having a protective effect by decreasing signs or symptoms of fibrosis (e.g., one or more of: reducing the formation or deposition of tissue fibrosis; reducing the size, cellularity, or composition, of a fibrotic lesion; reducing the collagen or hydroxyproline content, of a fibrotic lesion; reducing the expression or activity of a fibrogenic protein; reducing the fibrosis associated with an inflammatory response; decreasing weight loss associated with fibrosis; or increasing survival. Experimental conditions for evaluating the anti-fibrotic effects of a PI3K inhibitor in animal models for fibrosis, such as liver fibrosis, bone marrow fibrosis (e.g., myelofibrosis) and kidney fibrosis, are disclosed.

[0021] Accordingly, in one aspect, the present invention features a method of reducing fibrosis in a cell or tissue. The method includes contacting a fibrotic cell or tissue with a PI3K inhibitor (e.g., as a single agent or in combination with another agent or therapeutic modality), in an amount sufficient to decrease or inhibit the fibrosis. In one embodiment, the method is carried out in vivo, for example, in a mammalian subject, e.g., an animal model.
or as part of therapeutic protocol. In one embodiment, the fibrosis is present in a subject with a fibrotic condition, e.g., a fibrotic condition as described herein.

[0022] In another aspect, the invention features a method of treating or preventing a fibrotic condition in a subject. The method includes administering a PI3K inhibitor (e.g., as a single agent or in combination with another agent or therapeutic modality), to a subject in need thereof, in an amount sufficient to decrease or inhibit the fibrotic condition in the subject.

[0023] The invention also features a method of treating or preventing scleroderma in a subject. The method includes administering a PI3K inhibitor (e.g., as a single agent or in combination with another agent or therapeutic modality), to a subject in need thereof, in an amount sufficient to decrease or inhibit the scleroderma. In some embodiments, the scleroderma is localized, e.g., morphea or linear scleroderma. In some embodiments, the condition is a systemic sclerosis, e.g., limited systemic sclerosis, diffuse systemic sclerosis, or systemic sclerosis sine scleroderma.

[0024] In certain embodiments, reducing fibrosis, or treatment of a fibrotic condition, includes reducing or inhibiting one or more of: formation or deposition of tissue fibrosis; reducing the size, cellularity (e.g., fibroblast or immune cell numbers), composition; or cellular content, of a fibrotic lesion; reducing the collagen or hydroxyproline content, of a fibrotic lesion; reducing expression or activity of a fibrogenic protein; reducing fibrosis associated with an inflammatory response; decreasing weight loss associated with fibrosis; or increasing survival.

[0025] In certain embodiments, the fibrotic condition is primary fibrosis. In one embodiment, the fibrotic condition is idiopathic. In other embodiments, the fibrotic condition is associated with (e.g., is secondary to) a disease (e.g., an infectious disease, an inflammatory disease, an autoimmune disease, a malignant or cancerous disease, and/or a connective disease); a toxin; an insult (e.g., an environmental hazard (e.g., asbestos, coal dust, polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons), cigarette smoking, a wound); a medical treatment (e.g., surgical incision, chemotherapy or radiation), or a combination thereof.

[0026] In some embodiments, the fibrotic condition is associated with an autoimmune disease selected from scleroderma or lupus, e.g., systemic lupus erythematosus.

[0027] In some embodiments, the fibrotic condition is systemic. In some embodiments, the fibrotic condition is systemic sclerosis (e.g., limited systemic sclerosis, diffuse systemic sclerosis, or systemic sclerosis sine scleroderma), nephrogenic systemic fibrosis, cystic fibrosis, chronic graft vs. host disease, or atherosclerosis.

[0028] In some embodiments, the fibrotic condition is scleroderma. In some embodiments, the scleroderma is localized, e.g., morphea or linear scleroderma. In some embodiments, the condition is a systemic sclerosis, e.g., limited systemic sclerosis, diffuse systemic sclerosis, or systemic sclerosis sine scleroderma.

[0029] In certain embodiments, the fibrotic condition is a fibrotic condition of the lung, a fibrotic condition of the liver, a fibrotic condition of the heart or vasculature, a fibrotic condition of the kidney, a fibrotic condition of the skin, a fibrotic condition of the gastrointestinal tract, a fibrotic condition of the bone marrow or a hematopoietic tissue, a fibrotic condition of the nervous system, a fibrotic condition of the eye, or a combination thereof.
In other embodiment, the fibrotic condition affects a tissue chosen from one or more of muscle, tendon, cartilage, skin (e.g., skin epidermis or endodermis), cardiac tissue, vascular tissue (e.g., artery, vein), pancreatic tissue, lung tissue, liver tissue, kidney tissue, uterine tissue, ovarian tissue, neural tissue, testicular tissue, peritoneal tissue, colon, small intestine, biliary tract, gut, bone marrow, hematopoietic tissue, or eye (e.g., retinal) tissue.

In some embodiments, the fibrotic condition is a fibrotic condition of the eye. In some embodiments, the fibrotic condition is glaucoma, macular degeneration (e.g., age-related macular degeneration), macular edema (e.g., diabetic macular edema), retinopathy (e.g., diabetic retinopathy), or dry eye disease.

In certain embodiments, the fibrotic condition is a fibrotic condition of the lung. In certain embodiments, the fibrotic condition of the lung is chosen from one or more of: pulmonary fibrosis, idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis (IPF), usual interstitial pneumonitis (UIP), interstitial lung disease, cryptogenic fibrosing alveolitis (CFA), bronchiectasis, and scleroderma lung disease. In one embodiment, the fibrosis of the lung is secondary to a disease, a toxin, an insult, a medical treatment, or a combination thereof. For example, the fibrosis of the lung can be associated with (e.g., secondary to) one or more of: a disease process such as asbestosis and silicosis; an occupational hazard; an environmental pollutant; cigarette smoking; an autoimmune connective tissue disorders (e.g., rheumatoid arthritis, scleroderma and systemic lupus erythematosus (SLE)); a connective tissue disorder such as sarcoidosis; an infectious disease, e.g. infection, particularly chronic infection; a medical treatment, including but not limited to, radiation therapy, and drug therapy, e.g., chemotherapy (e.g., treatment with as bleomycin, methotrexate, amiodarone, busulfan, and/or nitrofurantoin). In one embodiment, the fibrotic condition of the lung treated with the methods of the invention is associated with (e.g., secondary to) a cancer treatment, e.g., treatment of a cancer (e.g., squamous cell carcinoma, testicular cancer, Hodgkin's disease with bleomycin). In one embodiment, the fibrotic condition of the lung is associated with an autoimmune connective tissue disorder (e.g., scleroderma or lupus, e.g., SLE).

In certain embodiments, the fibrotic condition is a fibrotic condition of the liver. In certain embodiments, the fibrotic condition of the liver is chosen from one or more of: fatty liver disease, steatosis (e.g., nonalcoholic steatohepatitis (NASH), cholestatic liver disease (e.g., primary biliary cirrhosis (PBC)), cirrhosis, alcohol induced liver fibrosis, biliary duct injury, biliary fibrosis, or cholangiopathies. In other embodiments, hepatic or liver fibrosis includes, but is not limited to, hepatic fibrosis associated with alcoholism, viral infection, e.g., hepatitis (e.g., hepatitis C, B or D), autoimmune hepatitis, non-alcoholic fatty liver disease (NAFLD), progressive massive fibrosis, exposure to toxins or irritants (e.g., alcohol, pharmaceutical drugs and environmental toxins).

In certain embodiments, the fibrotic condition is a fibrotic condition of the heart. In certain embodiments, the fibrotic condition of the heart is myocardial fibrosis (e.g., myocardial fibrosis associated with radiation myocarditis, a surgical procedure complication (e.g., myocardial post-operative fibrosis), infectious diseases (e.g., Chagas disease, bacterial, trichinosis or fungal myocarditis); granulomatous, metabolic storage disorders (e.g., cardiomyopathy, hemochromatosis); developmental disorders (e.g, endocardial fibroelastosis); arteriosclerotic, or exposure to toxins or irritants (e.g., drug induced cardiomyopathy, drug induced cardiotoxicity, alcoholic
cardiomyopathy, cobalt poisoning or exposure). In certain embodiments, the myocardial fibrosis is associated with an inflammatory disorder of cardiac tissue (e.g., myocardial sarcoidosis). In some embodiments, the fibrotic condition is a fibrotic condition associated with a myocardial infarction. In some embodiments, the fibrotic condition is a fibrotic condition associated with congestive heart failure.

[0035] In certain embodiments, the fibrotic condition is a fibrotic condition of the kidney. In certain embodiments, the fibrotic condition of the kidney is chosen from one or more of: renal fibrosis (e.g., chronic kidney fibrosis), nephropathies associated with injury/fibrosis (e.g., chronic nephropathies associated with diabetes (e.g., diabetic nephropathy)), lupus, scleroderma of the kidney, glomerular nephritis, focal segmental glomerular sclerosis, IgA nephropathy, renal fibrosis associated with human chronic kidney disease (CKD), chronic progressive nephropathy (CPN), tubulointerstitial fibrosis, ureteral obstruction, chronic uremia, chronic interstitial nephritis, radiation nephropathy, glomerulosclerosis, progressive glomerulonephrosis (PGN), endolymphatic/thrombotic microangiopathy injury, HIV-associated nephropathy, or fibrosis associated with exposure to a toxin, an irritant, or a chemotherapeutic agent. In one embodiment, the fibrotic condition of the kidney is scleroderma of the kidney. In some embodiments, the fibrotic condition of the kidney is transplant nephropathy, diabetic nephropathy, lupus nephritis, or focal segmental glomerulosclerosis (FSGS).

[0036] In certain embodiments, the fibrotic condition is a fibrotic condition of the skin. In certain embodiments, the fibrotic condition of the skin is chosen from one or more of: skin fibrosis (e.g., hypertrophic scarring, keloid), scleroderma, nephrogenic systemic fibrosis (e.g., resulting after exposure to gadolinium (which is frequently used as a contrast substance for MRIs) in patients with severe kidney failure), and keloid.

[0037] In certain embodiments, the fibrotic condition is a fibrotic condition of the gastrointestinal tract. In certain embodiments, the fibrotic condition is chosen from one or more of: fibrosis associated with scleroderma; radiation induced gut fibrosis; fibrosis associated with a foregut inflammatory disorder such as Barrett's esophagus and chronic gastritis, and/or fibrosis associated with a hindgut inflammatory disorder, such as inflammatory bowel disease (IBD), ulcerative colitis and Crohn's disease. In some embodiments, the fibrotic condition of the gastrointestinal tract is fibrosis associated with scleroderma.

[0038] In certain embodiments, the fibrotic condition is a fibrotic condition of the bone marrow or a hematopoietic tissue. In certain embodiments, the fibrotic condition of the bone marrow is an intrinsic feature of a chronic myeloproliferative neoplasm of the bone marrow, such as primary myelofibrosis (also referred to herein as agnogenic myeloid metaplasia or chronic idiopathic myelofibrosis). In other embodiments, the bone marrow fibrosis is associated with (e.g., is secondary to) a malignant condition or a condition caused by a clonal proliferative disease. In other embodiments, the bone marrow fibrosis is associated with a hematologic disorder (e.g., a hematologic disorder chosen from one or more of polycythemia vera, essential thrombocytopenia, myelodysplasia, hairy cell leukemia, lymphoma (e.g., Hodgkin or non-Hodgkin lymphoma), multiple myeloma or chronic myelogenous leukemia (CML)). In yet other embodiments, the bone marrow fibrosis is associated with (e.g., secondary to) a non-hematologic disorder (e.g., a non-hematologic disorder chosen from solid tumor
metastasis to bone marrow, an autoimmune disorder (e.g., systemic lupus erythematosus, scleroderma, mixed connective tissue disorder, or polymyositis), an infection (e.g., tuberculosis), or secondary hyperparathyroidism associated with vitamin D deficiency. In some embodiments, the fibrotic condition is idiopathic or drug-induced myelofibrosis. In some embodiments, the fibrotic condition of the bone marrow or hematopoietic tissue is associated with systemic lupus erythematosus or scleroderma.

[0039] In certain embodiments, the fibrotic condition is found in a tissue exhibiting PI3K activity. In one embodiment, the PI3K inhibitor modulates (e.g., inhibits or activates) one or more components of a PI3K signaling pathway. For example, the PI3K inhibitor modulates the activity of Akt (PKB), mTOR, Tec kinases (e.g., Btk, Itk, Tec), phospholipase C, PDK1, PKCs, NFkB, Rac GEF (e.g., Vav-1), Rac, PDGF, TGF-beta, INF-alpha, or IL-1.

[0040] The invention discloses, at least in part, that a PI3 kinase (PI3K) inhibitor, as a single agent or in combination with one or more additional therapies, can ameliorate inflammatory myopathies (e.g., by decreasing one or more signs, symptoms, or complications associated with inflammatory myopathy) and/or skin disorders (e.g., skin rashes, e.g., urticaria) in a subject, e.g., a mammalian subject. Signs, symptoms, or complications associated with inflammatory myopathy that can be ameliorated by the methods disclosed herein include any one or combination of such signs, symptoms, or complications, as known the art and/or as disclosed herein. Methods for evaluating the effects of a PI3K inhibitor in ameliorating inflammatory myopathies, e.g., in animal models of inflammatory myopathies, are disclosed.

[0041] In one aspect, methods of treating or preventing an inflammatory myopathy in a subject are disclosed. The methods include administering a PI3K inhibitor (e.g., as a single agent or in combination with another agent or therapeutic modality), to a subject in need thereof, in an amount sufficient to decrease or inhibit an inflammatory myopathy (e.g., by decreasing the severity and/or frequency of one or more symptoms associated with the inflammatory myopathy) in the subject.

[0042] In a related aspect, a method of reducing a symptom of an inflammatory myopathy (e.g., one or more symptoms associated with an inflammatory myopathy) in a subject is disclosed. The method includes administering to the subject a PI3K inhibitor (e.g., as a single agent or in combination with another therapeutic (e.g., another therapeutic agent)), in an amount sufficient to decrease or inhibit the symptom(s). In one embodiment, the method is carried out in vivo, for example, in a mammalian subject, e.g., an animal model or as part of therapeutic protocol. In some embodiments, the method is carried out in a biological sample present within or derived from a subject who has an inflammatory myopathy, or from a subject at risk for developing an inflammatory myopathy. In some embodiments, a biological sample (e.g., a sample derived from a subject who has or is at risk for developing an inflammatory myopathy, or a sample derived from a healthy subject) is contacted with the PI3K inhibitor outside the body and then introduced into the body of the subject.

[0043] The inflammatory myopathy can be an acute inflammatory myopathy or a chronic inflammatory myopathy.
In some embodiments, the inflammatory myopathy is a chronic inflammatory myopathy (e.g., dermatomyositis, polymyositis, or inclusion body myositis).

In some embodiments, the inflammatory myopathy is caused by an allergic reaction, another disease (e.g., cancer or a connective tissue disease), exposure to a toxic substance, a medicine, or an infectious agent (e.g., a virus). In some embodiments, the inflammatory myopathy is associated with lupus, rheumatoid arthritis, or systemic sclerosis. In some embodiments, the inflammatory myopathy is idiopathic.

In some embodiments, the inflammatory myopathy is selected from polymyositis, dermatomyositis, inclusion body myositis, and immune-mediated necrotizing myopathy.

In some embodiments, the inflammatory myopathy is dermatomyositis.

Symptoms associated with inflammatory myopathies (e.g., dermatomyositis) can include, for example, muscle weakness (e.g., proximal muscle weakness), skin rash, fatigue after walking or standing, tripping or falling, dysphagia, dysphonia, difficulty breathing, muscle pain, tender muscles, weight loss, low-grade fever, inflamed lungs, light sensitivity, calcium deposits (calcinosis) under the skin or in the muscle, as well as biological concomitants of inflammatory myopathies as disclosed herein or as known in the art. Biological concomitants of inflammatory myopathies (e.g., dermatomyositis) include, e.g., altered (e.g., increased) levels of cytokines (e.g., Type I interferons (e.g., IFN-a and/or IFN-β), interleukins (e.g., IL-6, IL-10, IL-15, IL-17 and IL-18), and TNF-a), TGF-β, B-cell activating factor (BAFF), overexpression of IFN inducible genes (e.g., Type I IFN inducible genes). Other biological concomitants of inflammatory myopathies can include, e.g., an increased erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) and/or elevated level of creatine kinase. Further biological concomitants of inflammatory myopathies can include autoantibodies, e.g., anti-synthetase autoantibodies (e.g., anti-Jo1 antibodies), anti-signal recognition particle antibodies (anti-SRP), anti-Mi-2 antibodies, anti-pl55 antibodies, anti-PM/Sci antibodies, and anti-RNP antibodies.

In some embodiments, the symptom associated with inflammatory myopathy is an elevated level or increased biological activity of one or more of the following: IFN-a, TNF-a, IL-6, IL-8, IL-1, IL-10, TGFβ, IL-17, IL-18, and IL-15.

In some embodiments, decreasing or inhibiting the inflammatory myopathy comprises inhibiting (e.g., decreasing a level of, or decreasing a biological activity of) one or more of IFN-a, TNF-a, IL-6, IL-8, IL-1, IL-10, TGFβ, IL-17, IL-18, and IL-15 in the subject or in a sample derived from the subject.

In a related aspect, methods of treating or preventing a skin condition (e.g., a dermatitis) in a subject are disclosed. The methods include administering a PI3K inhibitor (e.g., as a single agent or in combination with another agent or therapeutic modality), to a subject in need thereof, in an amount sufficient to decrease or inhibit the skin condition (e.g., by decreasing the severity and/or frequency of one or more symptoms (e.g., inflammation or itchiness) associated with the skin condition) in the subject.

In some embodiments, the methods of the invention reduce symptoms associated with a skin condition (e.g., itchiness and/or inflammation). In some such embodiments, the PI3K inhibitor is administered topically (e.g.,
as a topical cream, eyedrop, nose drop or nasal spray). In some such embodiments, the PI3K inhibitor is a PI3K delta inhibitor (e.g., a PI3K inhibitor that demonstrates greater inhibition of PI3K delta than of other PI3K isoforms). In some embodiments, the PI3K delta inhibitor prevents mast cell degranulation.

[0053] The skin condition (e.g., the skin rash) may be spontaneous, or it may be induced, e.g., by exposure to an allergen (e.g., poison ivy, poison oak, or poison sumac), drugs, food, insect bite, inhalants, emotional stress, exposure to heat, exposure to cold, or exercise. In some embodiments, the skin condition is a skin rash (e.g., a pruritic rash, e.g., urticaria). In some embodiments, the skin condition is an insect bite. In some embodiments, the skin condition is associated with another disease (e.g., dermatomyositis).

[0054] In some embodiments, treating (e.g., decreasing or inhibiting) the inflammatory myopathy, or the skin condition, comprises inhibiting (e.g., decreasing a level of, or decreasing a biological activity of) one or more of IFN-a, TNF-a, IL-6, IL-8, or IL-1 in the subject or in a sample derived from the subject. In some embodiments, the method decreases a level of IFN-a, TNF-a, IL-6, IL-8, IL-1, or a combination thereof, in the subject or in a sample derived from the subject. In some embodiments, the method decreases a level of IFN-a in the subject or in a sample derived from the subject. In some embodiments, the level of IFN-a, TNF-a, IL-6, IL-8, or IL-1 is the level assessed in a sample of whole blood or PBMCs. In some embodiments, the level of IFN-a, TNF-a, IL-6, IL-8, or IL-1 is the level assessed in a sample obtained by a skin biopsy or a muscle biopsy. In some embodiments, the sample is obtained by a skin biopsy.

[0055] In some embodiments, the symptom (e.g., a symptom associated with lupus, a symptom associated with a fibrotic condition, a symptom associated with inflammatory myopathy, and/or a symptom associated with a skin condition) is reduced by at least 10%, at least 20%, at least 30%, at least 40%, at least 50%, at least 60%, at least 70%, at least 80%, at least 90%, or at least 95% relative to a control level. The control level includes any appropriate control as known in the art. For example, the control level can be the pre-treatment level in the sample or subject treated, or it can be the level in a control population (e.g., the level in subjects who do not have lupus, a fibrotic condition, an inflammatory myopathy, and/or a skin condition or the level in samples derived from subjects who do not have lupus, a fibrotic condition, an inflammatory myopathy, and/or a skin condition). In some embodiments, the decrease is statistically significant, for example, as assessed using an appropriate parametric or non-parametric statistical comparison.

[0056] In certain embodiments, the symptom is found in, or is associated with, a tissue exhibiting PI3K activity. In one embodiment, the PI3K inhibitor modulates (e.g., inhibits or activates) one or more components of a PI3K signaling pathway. For example, the PI3K inhibitor modulates the activity of Akt (PKB), mTOR, Tec kinases (e.g., Btk, Itk, Tec), phospholipase C, PDK1, PKCs, NFKB, Rac GEF (e.g., Vav-1), or Rac.

[0057] In some embodiments, the subject is a mammal. In some embodiments, the subject is a human.

[0058] In certain embodiments, the subject is an animal model of lupus, a fibrotic condition, or an inflammatory myopathy, a human with lupus, a fibrotic condition, or an inflammatory myopathy, or a subject (e.g., a human) at risk for developing lupus, a fibrotic condition, or an inflammatory myopathy. In some embodiments, the subject has
a family history of lupus, a fibrotic condition, or an inflammatory myopathy; who carries a gene associated with lupus, a fibrotic condition, or an inflammatory myopathy; who is positive for a biomarker associated with lupus, a fibrotic condition, or an inflammatory myopathy; or a combination thereof. In some embodiments, the subject has been diagnosed with lupus, a fibrotic condition, or an inflammatory myopathy (e.g., dermatomyositis). In some embodiments, the subject has one or more signs or symptoms associated with lupus, a fibrotic condition, or an inflammatory myopathy, e.g., one or more of the symptoms described herein. In some embodiments, the subject is at risk for developing lupus, a fibrotic condition, or an inflammatory myopathy. In one embodiment, the subject has a mutation (e.g., an SNP) in a gene selected from STAT4, IRF5, BANK1, ITGAM, PD1, FAM167A-BLK, IRF5-TNP03, KIAA1542, TNFAIP3, XKR6, IQ25, PXK, ATG5, ICA1, XKR6, LYN and SCUB2 or a combination thereof. In one embodiment, the subject carries a human leukocyte antigen (HLA) type associated with development of an inflammatory myopathy (e.g., dermatomyositis) (e.g., DR3, DR5, or DR7). In one embodiment, the subject has a polymorphism of tumor necrosis factor (e.g., the -308A allele).

[0059] In some embodiments, the subject exhibits elevated levels of IFN-α, TNF-α, IL-6, IL-8, or IL-1. In certain embodiments, the subject exhibits elevated levels of IFN-α.

[0060] In some embodiments, the subject exhibits elevated levels of antinuclear antibodies (e.g., anti-Smith antibodies, anti-double stranded DNA (dsDNA) antibodies, anti-U1 RNP, SS-a (or anti-Ro), SS-b (or anti-La)), antiphospholipid antibodies, anti-ss DNA antibodies, anti-histone antibodies, or anticardiolipin antibodies. In some embodiments, the subject exhibits elevated levels of anti-dsDNA antibodies. In some embodiments, the subject exhibits elevated levels of anti-Sm antibodies.

[0061] In one embodiment of the present disclosure, the PI3 kinase inhibitor is a compound of Formula I below or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein

![Formula I](image)

Wₐ is heterocycloalkyl, aryl or heteroaryl;
B is alkyl or a moiety of Formula II;

![Formula II](image)
wherein W is aryl, heteroaryl, heterocycloalkyl, or cycloalkyl, and q is an integer of 0, 1, 2, 3, or 4; X is absent or -(CH(R))z-, and z is an integer of 1; Y is absent, or -N(R)z-;
R^1 is hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, amido, alkoxy carbonyl, sulfonamido, halo, cyano, or nitro;
R^2 is alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, alkoxy, amino, halo, cyano, hydroxy or nitro;
R^3 is hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, alkoxy, amido, amino, alkoxy carbonyl sulfonamido, halo, cyano, hydroxy or nitro;
R^5, R^6, R^7, and R^8 are independently hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, alkoxy, amido, amino, acyl, aclyoxy, sulfonamido, halo, cyano, hydroxy or nitro; and each instance of R^9 is independently hydrogen, alkyl, cycloalkyl, or heterocycloalkyl.

In some embodiments of the compounds of Formula I, when both X and Y are present then Y is -NH-.

In some embodiments of the compounds of Formula I, X is absent or is -(CH(R)z)z-, and z is an integer of 1, 2, 3, or 4; and Y is absent, -O-, -S-, -S(=0)-, -S(=0)(=S)-, -N(R)z-, -C(=0)-, -N(=0)(=CH(R)z)-, -C(=0)-, -N(R)(C=0)NH-, or -N(R)zC(R=0)-.

In some of the embodiments, X is -CHz-, -CH(CH_2CH_3)-, or -CH(CH_3)-.

In some embodiments, X-Y is -CH_2-N(CH_3)-, -CH_2-N(CH_2CH_3)-, -CH(CH_2CH_3)-NH- or -CH(CH_3)-NH-.

In some embodiments, W_d is a pyrazolopyrimidine of Formula 111(a), or purine of Formula 111(b).

Formula III(c) or Formula III(d) below:

![Diagram of compounds](attachment:image.png)

wherein R^8 if Formula 111(d) is hydrogen, halo, phosphate, urea, a carbonate, amino, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heteroalkyl, or heterocycloalkyl; R^11 of Formula 111(a) is H, alkyl, halo, amino, amido, hydroxy, or alkoxy, and R^12 of Formula 111(a), Formula III(c) or Formula 111(d) is H, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, halo, aryl, heteroaryl, heterocycloalkyl, or cycloalkyl. In some embodiments, W_d is a pyrazolopyrimidine of Formula 111(a), wherein R^11 is H, alkyl, halo, amino, amido, hydroxy, or alkoxy, and R^12 is cyano, amino, carboxylic acid, or amido.
In some embodiments, the compound of Formula I has the structure of Formula IV:

![Formula IV](image)

wherein $R_{11}$ is H, alkyl, halo, amino, amido, hydroxy, or alkoxy, and $R_{12}$ is H, alkyl, alkynyl, alkenyl, halo, aryl, heteroaryl, heterocycloalkyl, or cycloalkyl. In some embodiments, the compound of Formula I has the structure of Formula IV wherein $R_{11}$ is H, alkyl, halo, amino, amido, hydroxy, or alkoxy, and $R_{12}$ is cyano, amino, carboxylic acid, or amido.

In some embodiments of the compound of Formula IV, $R_{11}$ is amino. In some embodiments of the compound of Formula IV, $R_{12}$ is alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroaryl, aryl, or heterocycloalkyl. In some embodiments of the compound of Formula IV, $R_{11}$ is cyano, amino, carboxylic acid, amido, monocyclic heteroaryl, or bicyclic heteroaryl.

In some embodiments of the compound of Formula I, the compound has the structure of Formula V:

![Formula V](image)

In some of the embodiments of Formula V, NR$^9$ is $\text{-N(CH}_2\text{CH}_3\text{)}\text{CH}_2\text{-}$ or $\text{N(CH}_3\text{)}\text{CH}_2\text{-}.$

In some of the embodiments of Formula I, the compound has a structure of Formula VI:

![Formula VI](image)
In some of the embodiments of the compound of Formula VI, $R_3$ is -H, -CH$_3$, -CI, or -F, and $R_5$, $R_6$, $R_7$, and $R_8$ are independently hydrogen.

In some of the embodiments of Formula VI, $B$ is a moiety of Formula II:

![Formula II](image)

wherein $W_c$ is aryl, heteroaryl, heterocycloalkyl, or cycloalkyl, and $q$ is an integer of 0, 1, 2, 3, or 4.

In one embodiment of the present disclosure, the PI3 kinase inhibitor is a compound, or pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, having the structure of Formula 1-1, wherein:

![Formula 1-1](image)

$B$ is a moiety of Formula II;

wherein $W_c$ in $B$ is aryl, heteroaryl, heterocycloalkyl, or cycloalkyl, and $q$ is an integer of 0, 1, 2, 3, or 4;

$X$ is absent or -$(\text{CH}(R^9))_z^-$, and $z$ is an integer of 1;

$Y$ is absent, or -N(R$^9$)-;

when $Y$ is absent, $W_d$ is: 

![image](image), or when $Y$ is present, $W_d$ is:

$R^1$ is hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, amido, alkoxy carbonyl, sulfonamido, halo, cyano, or nitro;

$R^2$ is alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, heteroaryl alkyl, alkoxy, amino, halo, cyano, hydroxy or nitro;

$R^3$ is hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, alkoxy, amido, amino, alkoxy carbonyl sulfonamido, halo, cyano, hydroxy or nitro;

each instance of R$^9$ is independently hydrogen, Cl-Ci$_i$ alkyl, cycloalkyl, or heterocycloalkyl; and $R^{12}$ is H, alkyl, alkynyl, alkenyl, halo, aryl, heteroaryl, heterocycloalkyl, or cycloalkyl.
In some embodiments, a compound of Formula I or Formula I-l has the structure of Formula IV-A:

![Formula IV-A](image)

In some embodiments of the compound of Formula IV-A, R^{12} is substituted benzoxazole.

In some embodiments, a compound of Formula I or Formula I-l has the structure of Formula V-A:

![Formula V-A](image)

In some embodiments, a compound of Formula I or Formula I-l has the structure of Formula IV-A or Formula V-A.

In some embodiments, a compound of Formula I or Formula I-l has the structure of Formula V-B:

![Formula V-B](image)
In some embodiments, a compound of Formula I or Formula I-l has the structure of Formula VI-A:

Formula VI-A

wherein $W_6$ is aryl, heteroaryl, heterocycloalkyl, or cycloalkyl; q is an integer of 0 or 1; $R^1$ is hydrogen, alkyl, or halo; $R^2$ is alkyl or halo; and $R^3$ is hydrogen, alkyl, or halo. In some embodiments, when both $X$ and $Y$ are present then $Y$ is -NH-. In other embodiments, $R^3$ is -H, -CH$_3$, -CH$_2$CH$_3$, -CF$_3$, -Cl or -F. In further embodiments, $R^3$ is methyl or chloro.

In some embodiments of the compound of Formula I or Formula I-l, $X$ is -(CH($R^9$))$_z$-, wherein $R^9$ is methyl and $z = 1$; and

In other embodiments of the compound of Formula I or Formula I-l, the compound is predominately in an (S)- stereochemical configuration.

In further embodiments of the compound of Formula I or Formula I-l, the compound has a structure of Formula V-A2:

Formula V-A2
In some other embodiments of the compound of Formula I or Formula I-I, \( R^1 \) is a monocyclic heteroaryl, bicyclic heteroaryl, or heterocycloalkyl.

In some other embodiments of the compound of Formula I or Formula I-I, \( R^1 \) is a monocyclic heteroaryl, bicyclic heteroaryl, or heterocycloalkyl.

In some other embodiments of the compound of Formula I or Formula I-I, \( R^1 \) is a monocyclic heteroaryl, bicyclic heteroaryl, or heterocycloalkyl.

In some other embodiments of the compound of Formula I or Formula I-I, \( R^1 \) is a monocyclic heteroaryl, bicyclic heteroaryl, or heterocycloalkyl.

\[
\begin{align*}
W_c \quad (R^2)_q \\
\text{Formula II}
\end{align*}
\]

wherein \( W_c \) is aryl or cycloalkyl.

In some embodiments, the compound is a polymorph Form C as disclosed herein.

In some embodiments, the compound inhibits a class I PI3K. In certain embodiments, the class I PI3K is selected from \( \pi I \alpha, \pi I \beta, \pi I \gamma, \) and \( \pi I \delta. \)

In some embodiments, the compound inhibits one or more class I PI3K isoforms selected from the group consisting of PI3 kinase-a, PI3 kinase-\( \beta \), PI3 kinase-\( \gamma \), and PI3 kinase-\( \delta \).

In some embodiments, the compound selectively inhibits a class I PI3 kinase-\( \delta \) isoform, or selectively inhibits a class I PI3 kinase-\( \delta \) and a PI3 kinase-\( \gamma \) isoform, as compared with other class I PI3 kinase isoforms.

In some embodiments, a pharmaceutical composition is used, wherein the composition comprises a pharmaceutically acceptable excipient and one or more compounds of any formulae provided herein, including but not limited to Formula I, I-I, IV, IV-A, V, V-A, V-A2, V-B, VI, VI-A. In some embodiments, the composition is a liquid, solid, semi-solid, gel, or an aerosol form.

In other embodiments, one or more PI3K inhibitors (e.g., one or more PI3K inhibitors described herein) are administered in combination. In one embodiment, the PI3K inhibitors are administered concurrently. In another embodiment the inhibitors are administered sequentially. For example, a combination of \( e.g., \) Compound 292 and a second PI3K inhibitor, can be administered concurrently or sequentially. In one embodiment, the second PI3K inhibitor, is administered first, followed, with or without a period of overlap, by administration of Compound 292. In another embodiment, Compound 292 is administered first, followed, with or without a period of overlap, by administration of the second PI3K inhibitor.

In one embodiment, the subject treated is a mammal, \( e.g., \) a primate, typically a human (\( e.g., \) a patient having, or at risk of having, lupus, a fibrotic condition, or an inflammatory myopathy as described herein). In some embodiments, the subject treated is in need of PI3 kinase inhibition (\( e.g., \) has been evaluated to show elevated PI3K levels or alterations in another component of the PI3K pathway). In some embodiments, the subject treated is in need of PI3 kinase inhibition (\( e.g., \) has been evaluated to show elevated PI3K levels or alterations in another component of the PI3K pathway, a fibrotic marker, or a genetic abnormality associated with a fibrotic condition). In other embodiments, the subject has a mutation associated with a disorder having a fibrotic component. For example, the subject is a patient having, or at risk of having, primary myelofibrosis having a gain-of-function...
mutation in a gene that regulates hematopoiesis, such as Janus kinase 2 (JAK2) (e.g., JAK2 \textsuperscript{V617F}) or the thrombopoietin receptor (MPL). In other embodiments, the subject has, or is at risk of having, a mutation in Bcr-abl. In other embodiments, the subject has, or is at risk of having, a cytogenic abnormality associated with a malignancy or cancer (e.g., a cytogenic abnormality associated with a myeloplastic syndrome, hairy cell leukemia, a lymphoma or multiple myeloma). In other embodiments, the subject has, or is at risk of having, a SMAD mutation. Any of these mutations or abnormalities can be evaluating prior to, during, or after the course of therapy.

[0094] In some embodiments, the PI3K inhibitor is administered as a pharmaceutical composition comprising the PI3K inhibitor, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, and a pharmaceutically acceptable excipient.

[0095] In certain embodiments, the PI3K inhibitor is administered or is present in the composition, e.g., the pharmaceutical composition.

[0096] The PI3K inhibitors described herein can be administered to the subject systemically (e.g., orally, parenterally, subcutaneously, intravenously, rectally, intramuscularly, intraperitoneally, intranasally, transdermally, or by inhalation or intracavitary installation). Typically, the PI3K inhibitors are administered orally. In some embodiments, the PI3K inhibitor is administered topically. In some embodiments, the PI3K inhibitor is administered as a topical ointment (e.g., a topical cream), eyedrop, nose drop or nasal spray.

[0097] In one embodiment, the PI3K inhibitor is Compound 292, as disclosed in Table 4, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof. Compound 292, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, can be administered orally. Other routes of administration are also provided herein.

[0098] The methods and compositions of the invention can, optionally, be used in combination with other therapies (e.g., one or more agents, surgical procedures, or radiation procedures). Any combination of one or more PI3K inhibitor(s) and one or more other agents or therapies can be used. The PI3K inhibitor(s) and other therapies can be administered before treatment, concurrently with treatment, post-treatment, or during remission of the disorder. In one embodiment, a second agent is administered simultaneously or sequentially with the PI3K inhibitor.

[0099] In some embodiments, the PI3K inhibitor and the second agent are administered as separate compositions, e.g., pharmaceutical compositions. In some embodiments, the PI3K inhibitor and the agent are administered separately, but via the same route (e.g., both orally or both intravenously). In other embodiments, the PI3K inhibitor and the agent are administered in the same composition, e.g., pharmaceutical composition.

[00100] In some embodiments, where lupus is treated, the second agent is selected from belimumab, AGS-009, rontalizumab, vitamin D3, sifalimumab, AMG 811, IFNa Kinoid, CEP33457, epratuzumab, LY2 127399, Ocrelizumab, Atacicept, A-623, SBI-087, AMG557, laquinimod, rapamycin, cyclophosphamide, azathioprine, mycophenolate, leflunomide, methotrexate, CTNTO 136, tamibarotene, N-acetylcysteine, CDP7657, hydroxychloroquine, rituximab, carfilzomib, bortezomib, ONX 0914, IMO-3 100, or DV1 179.

[00101] In embodiments where a fibrotic condition of the heart is treated, the PI3K inhibitor can be administered in combination with eplerenone, furosemide, pycnogenol, spironolactone, TeNC 100692, torasemide (e.g.,
prolonged release form of torasemide), or a combination thereof. In embodiments where a fibrotic condition of the kidney is treated, the PI3K inhibitor can be administered in combination with cyclosporine, cyclosporine A, daclizumab, everolimus, gadofosves triasodium (ABLAYAR®), imatinib mesylate (GLEEVEC®), matinib mesylate, methotrexate, mycophenolate mofetil, prednisone, sirolimus, spironolactone, STX-100, tamoxifen, TheraCLECT™, or a combination thereof.

[00102] In embodiments where a fibrotic condition of the skin is treated, the PI3K inhibitor can be administered in combination with Bosentan (Tracleer), pl44, pentoxifylline; pirfenidone; pravastatin, STI571, Vitamin E, or a combination thereof.

[00103] In embodiments where a fibrotic condition of the bone marrow is treated, the PI3K inhibitor can be administered in combination with an agent chosen from a Jak2 inhibitor (including, but not limited to, INCB018424, XL019, TG101348, or TG101209), an immunomodulator, e.g., an IMID (including, but not limited to thalidomide, lenalidomide, or panolominide), hydroxyurea, an androgen, erythropoietic stimulating agents, prednisone, danazol, HDAC inhibitors, or other agents or therapeutic modalities (e.g., stem cell transplants, or radiation).

[00104] In embodiments where a fibrotic condition of the gastrointestinal fibrosis is treated, the PI3K inhibitor can be administered in combination with ALTU-135, bucelipase alfa (INN), DCI1020, EUR-1008 (ZENPEP™), ibuprofen, Lym-X-Sorb powder, pancrease MT, pancrelipase (e.g., pancrelipase delayed release), pentade canonic acid (PA), repaglinide, TheraCLECT™, triheptadecanoin (THA), ULTRASE MT20, ursodiol, or a combination thereof.

[00105] In other embodiments, the PI3K inhibitor is administered in combination with one or more of allogeneic bone marrow transplant, erythropoietin, radiation, or a histone deacetylase inhibitor.

[00106] In some embodiments, where an inflammatory myopathy is treated, the second agent is selected from one or more of a corticosteroid (e.g., prednisone, methylprednisone), methotrexate, azathioprine, intravenous immunoglobulin, tacrolimus, pimecrolimus, cyclophosphamide, cyclosporine, hydroxychloroquine, chloroquine, total body irradiation, rituximab, a TNF inhibitor, infliximab, AGS-009, Rontalizumab, Vitamin D3, Sifalimumab, AMG 811, IFNa Kinoid, or CEP33457.

[00107] The methods of the invention can further include the step of monitoring the subject, e.g., for a change (e.g., an increase or decrease) in levels of one or more signs or symptoms or biological concomitants of lupus, as disclosed herein. For example, biological concomitants can include immune complexes, elevated levels of cytokines (e.g., interferons (e.g., Type I interferons, e.g., IFN-a and/or IFN-β); interleukins (e.g., IL-6, IL-8, IL-1, and IL-18) and TNF-a), elevated levels of antibodies associated with lupus (e.g., antinuclear antibodies (e.g., anti-Smith antibodies, anti-double stranded DNA (dsDNA) antibodies, anti-U1 RNP, SS-a (or anti-Ro), SS-b (or anti-La)), antiphospholipid antibodies, anti-ss DNA antibodies, anti-histone antibodies, or anticardiolipin antibodies), overexpression of IFN-a and/or IFN-β inducible genes, elevated levels of IP-10, elevated levels of sCD40L, reduced levels of C3-derived C3b, reduced peripheral iNKT cell frequencies, defective B cell-mediated stimulation of iNKT
cells, altered CD1d expression on B cells, and reduced numbers of natural regulatory T cells (Treg)). In some embodiments, one or more of these biological concomitants correlates with a decrease in one or more clinical symptoms associated with lupus.

[00108] The methods of the invention can further include the step of monitoring the subject, e.g., for a change (e.g., an increase or decrease) in one or more of: fibrotic lesion size (e.g., Sirius red staining, collagen or hydroxyproline content); cellularity; composition; fibrogenic gene expression (e.g., Collal, Acta2, TIMP-1, Lox); alpha-SMA immunohistochemistry (IHC) and/or Western Blot; immune/inflammatory levels; PI3K levels or signaling; stromal activation; levels of one or more markers (e.g., cancer markers); or any other parameter related to clinical outcome. In additional embodiments, the method further includes monitoring in a subject with bone marrow fibrosis one or more of: monitoring peripheral blood counts (e.g., red blood cells, white blood cells, platelets), wherein an increase in peripheral blood counts is indicative of an improved outcome. In other embodiments, the method further includes monitoring in a subject with bone marrow fibrosis one or more of: spleen size, liver size, and size of extramedullary hematopoiesis, wherein a decrease in one or more of these parameters is indicative of an improved outcome. The subject can be monitored in one or more of the following periods: prior to beginning of treatment; during the treatment; or after one or more elements of the treatment have been administered. Monitoring can be used to evaluate the need for further treatment with the same PI3K inhibitor, alone or in combination with, another agent, or for additional treatment with additional agents. Generally, a decrease in one or more of the parameters described above is indicative of the improved condition of the subject.

[00109] The methods of the invention can further include the step of monitoring the subject, e.g., for a change (e.g., an increase or decrease) in levels of one or more signs or symptoms or biological concomitants of an inflammatory myopathy, as disclosed herein. In some embodiments, the change in one or more of these biological concomitants correlates with a decrease in one or more clinical symptoms (e.g., symptoms associated with an inflammatory myopathy and/or a skin condition, as disclosed herein).

[00110] In some embodiments, a normalization (e.g., a decrease in an elevated level or increase in a diminished level) of a biological concomitant is indicative of treatment efficacy and/or is predictive of improvement in clinical symptoms. For example, in some embodiments, a decrease in IFN-a is indicative of treatment efficacy. In some embodiments, a decrease in IFN-a correlates with a decrease in one or more clinical symptoms associated with lupus, a fibrotic condition, an inflammatory myopathy and/or a skin condition. In some embodiments, the subject is monitored for a change in urine protein levels (e.g., a decrease in urine protein levels, which can be indicative of treatment efficacy). In some embodiments, the subject is monitored for a change in spleen inflammation (e.g., by monitoring spleen size, wherein a decrease or lack of increase in spleen size can be indicative of treatment efficacy). In some embodiments, the subject is monitored for a change in nephritis. A reduction in nephritis can be indicative of treatment efficacy. In some embodiments, the subject is monitored for a change in formation of immune complexes. A decrease in immune complexes can be indicative of treatment efficacy.
The subject can be monitored in one or more of the following periods: prior to beginning of treatment; during the treatment; or after one or more elements of the treatment have been administered. Monitoring can be used to evaluate the need for further treatment with the same PI3K inhibitor, alone or in combination with, another agent, or for additional treatment with additional agents.

The methods of the invention can further include the step of analyzing a nucleic acid or protein from the subject, e.g., analyzing the genotype of the subject. In one embodiment, a PI3K protein, or a nucleic acid encoding a PI3K protein, and/or an upstream or downstream component(s) of a PI3K signaling pathway is analyzed. The nucleic acid or protein can be detected in any biological sample (e.g., blood, urine, circulating cells, a tissue biopsy or a bone marrow biopsy) using any method disclosed herein or known in the art. For example, the PI3K protein can be detected by systemic administration of a labeled form of an antibody to PI3K followed by imaging.

The analysis can be used, e.g., to evaluate the suitability of, or to choose between alternative treatments, e.g., a particular dosage, mode of delivery, time of delivery, inclusion of adjunctive therapy, e.g., administration in combination with a second agent, or generally to determine the subject's probable drug response phenotype or genotype. The nucleic acid or protein can be analyzed at any stage of treatment, but preferably, prior to administration of the PI3K inhibitor and/or agent, to thereby determine appropriate dosage(s) and treatment regimen(s) of the PI3K inhibitor (e.g., amount per treatment or frequency of treatments) for prophylactic or therapeutic treatment of the subject.

In other embodiments, the method further includes analyzing a nucleic acid or a protein from a cancer marker, e.g., Janus kinase 2 (JAK2) (e.g., JAK2 \textsuperscript{V617F}); the thrombopoietin receptor (MPL) for bone marrow fibrotic conditions, such as myeloproliferative neoplasms; a mutation in Bcr-abl; or a cytogenic abnormality associated with a malignancy.

In certain embodiments, the methods of the invention further include the step of detecting an altered PI3K level in the subject, prior to, or after, administering a PI3K inhibitor to the patient. The PI3K level can be assessed in any biological sample, e.g., blood, urine, circulating cells, a tissue biopsy, or a bone marrow biopsy. In some embodiments, the PI3K level is assessed by systemic administration of a labeled form of an antibody to PI3K followed by imaging.

In another aspect, the invention features a composition, e.g., a pharmaceutical composition, that includes one or more PI3K inhibitors, e.g., a PI3K inhibitor as described herein, and optionally, one or more additional therapeutic agents (e.g., an agent as disclosed herein). The composition can further include a pharmaceutically-acceptable carrier or excipient.

In another aspect, the invention features a composition for use, or the use, of a PI3K inhibitor, alone or in combination with a second agent or therapeutic modality described herein for the treatment of lupus, a fibrotic condition (e.g., a fibrotic condition), an inflammatory myopathy (e.g., dermatomyositis, polymyositis, or inclusion body myositis), or a skin condition, as described herein.
In another aspect, the invention features therapeutic kits that include the PI3K inhibitor, alone or in combination with one or more additional agents, and instructions for use the treatment of lupus, a fibrotic condition (e.g., a fibrotic condition), an inflammatory myopathy (e.g., dermatomyositis, polymyositis, or inclusion body myositis), or a skin condition, as described herein.

INCORPORATION BY REFERENCE

All publications, patents, and patent applications mentioned in this specification are herein incorporated by reference in their entirety and to the same extent as if each individual publication, patent, or patent application was specifically and individually indicated to be incorporated by reference.

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

FIG. 1 depicts the effect of Compound 292 on IFN-a production induced by 0.1 µM CPG-A.

FIG. 2 depicts that Compound 292 inhibited CPG-A induced IFN-a production. The results are graphed as the percent inhibition (all samples combined).

FIG. 3 depicts that Compound 292 inhibited CPG-A induced TNF-a production.

FIG. 4 depicts that Compound 292 inhibited CPG-A induced IL-6 production.

FIG. 5 depicts that Compound 292 inhibited CPG-A induced IL-8 production.

FIG. 6 depicts that Compound 292 inhibited PAMCSK induced TNF-a production.

FIG. 7 depicts that Compound 292 inhibited PAMCSK induced IL-6 production.

FIG. 8 depicts that Compound 292 inhibited PAMCSK induced IL-8 production.

FIG. 9 depicts that Compound 292 inhibited PAMCSK induced IL-1 production.

FIG. 10 depicts the means and standard errors of urine protein levels (in mg/dl) over time (from animal age 23-24 weeks) in each experimental group and shows that proteinuria was reduced by treatment with Compound 292.

FIG. 11 depicts the % of animals with proteinuria (defined as urine protein levels >300mg/dl) at animal age 43 weeks in each experimental group and shows that Compound 292 at all doses (1, 5, or 10 mg/kg) significantly reduced proteinuria compared with vehicle ("disease") treatment.

FIG. 12 depicts the means and standard errors of absolute spleen weight at 43 weeks in each experimental group and shows that Compound 292 at all doses (1, 5, or 10 mg/kg) significantly reduced spleen inflammation compared with vehicle control treatment.

FIG. 13 depicts the means and standard errors of anti-dsDNA antibody levels (in U/ml) at animal ages 23, 30, 37, and 43 weeks in each experimental group and shows that at 30, 37, and 43 weeks, Compound 292 significantly reduced anti-dsDNA antibody levels in mice treated with 5 or 10 mg/kg Compound 292 or Dex compared with vehicle control treatment.
FIG. 14 depicts the means and standard errors of histopathology scores for each experimental group and shows that Compound 292 at all doses (1, 5, or 10 mg/kg) reduced glomerulonephritis, perivascular inflammation, and protein cast severity as compared to vehicle controls.

FIG. 15 depicts the means and standard errors of summed histopathology scores for each experimental group and shows that Compound 292 at all doses (1, 5, or 10 mg/kg) reduced summed histopathology scores as compared to vehicle controls.

FIG. 16 depicts the effects over time of Compound 292 on Experimental Autoimmune Encephalomyelitis (EAE) severity (mean clinical score) in murine EAE model.

FIG. 17 depicts the effects over time of Compound 292 on body weight in murine EAE model.

FIG. 18A depicts the effects of Compound 292 on number of inflammatory foci in murine EAE model.

FIG. 18B depicts the demyelination scores (based on LFB histological sections) of Compound 292 in murine EAE model.

FIG. 18C depicts the demyelination scores (based on H&E histological sections) of Compound 292 in murine EAE model.

FIG. 18D depicts the effects of Compound 292 on number of apoptotic cells in murine EAE model.

FIG. 19 depicts the effects over time of Compound 292 on body weight in Inflammatory Bowel Disease (IBD) Model.

FIG. 20 depicts the effects of Compound 292 on colon length in IBD Model.

FIG. 21 depicts the effects of Compound 292 on colon weight in IBD Model.

FIG. 22 depicts the effects of Compound 292 on colon weight per length in IBD Model.

FIG. 23 depicts the total colon scores of Compound 292 in IBD Model.

FIG. 24 depicts the proximal colon scores of Compound 292 in IBD Model.

FIG. 25 depicts the distal colon scores of Compound 292 in IBD Model.

FIG. 26 depicts the neutrophil scores of Compound 292 in IBD Model.

FIG. 27 depicts the mucosal thickness of Compound 292 in IBD Model.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

While preferred embodiments of the present invention have been shown and described herein, such embodiments are provided by way of example only. Numerous variations, changes, and substitutions will occur to those skilled in the art without departing from the invention. It should be understood that various alternatives to the embodiments of the invention described herein can be employed in practicing the invention. It is intended that the appended claims define the scope of the invention and that methods and structures within the scope of these claims and their equivalents be covered thereby.
Unless defined otherwise, all technical and scientific terms used herein have the same meaning as is commonly understood by one of skill in the art to which this invention belongs. All patents and publications referred to herein are incorporated by reference.

As used in the specification and claims, the singular form "a", "an" and "the" includes plural references unless the context clearly dictates otherwise.

As used herein, the term "patient" or "subject" refers to an animal, typically a human (i.e., a male or female of any age group, e.g., a pediatric patient (e.g., infant, child, adolescent) or adult patient (e.g., young adult, middle-aged adult or senior adult) or other mammal, such as a primate (e.g., cynomolgus monkey, rhesus monkey); other mammals such as rodents (mice, rats), cattle, pigs, horses, sheep, goats, cats, dogs; and/or birds, that will be or has been the object of treatment, observation, and/or experiment. When the term is used in conjunction with administration of a compound or drug, then the patient has been the object of treatment, observation, and/or administration of the compound or drug.

"Treating," "treat," and "treatment" as used herein, refers to partially or completely inhibiting or reducing the condition from which the subject is suffering. In one embodiment, this term refers to an action that occurs while a patient is suffering from, or is diagnosed with, the condition, which reduces the severity of the condition, or retards or slows the progression of the condition. Treatment need not result in a complete cure of the condition; partial inhibition or reduction of the condition is encompassed by this term. Treatment is intended to encompass prevention or prophylaxis.

"Therapeutically effective amount," as used herein, refers to a minimal amount or concentration of a PI3K inhibitor that, when administered alone or in combination, is sufficient to provide a therapeutic benefit in the treatment of the condition, or to delay or minimize one or more symptoms associated with the condition. The term "therapeutically effective amount" can encompass an amount that improves overall therapy, reduces or avoids symptoms or causes of the condition, or enhances the therapeutic efficacy of another therapeutic agent. The therapeutic amount need not result in a complete cure of the condition; partial inhibition or reduction of the condition is encompassed by this term. The therapeutically effective amount can also encompass a prophylactically effective amount.

As used herein, unless otherwise specified, the terms "prevent," "preventing" and "prevention" refers to an action that occurs before the subject begins to suffer from the condition, or relapse of the condition. The prevention need not result in a complete prevention of the condition; partial prevention or reduction of the condition to be treated, or reduction of the risk of the condition to be treated, is encompassed by this term.

As used herein, unless otherwise specified, a "prophylactically effective amount" of a PI3K inhibitor that, when administered alone or in combination, prevents or reduces the risk of developing the condition, or one or more symptoms associated with the condition, or prevents its recurrence. The term "prophylactically effective amount" can encompass an amount that improves overall prophylaxis or enhances the prophylactic efficacy of another
prophylactic agent. The prophylactic amount need not result in a complete prevention of the condition; partial prevention or reduction of the condition is encompassed by this term.

[00158] As used herein, to "decrease", "ameliorate," "reduce," "treat" (or the like) a condition or a symptom associated with the condition includes reducing the severity and/or frequency of symptoms of the condition, as well as preventing the condition and/or symptoms of the condition (e.g., by reducing the severity and/or frequency of flares of symptoms). In some embodiments, the symptom is reduced by at least 10%, at least 20%, at least 30%, at least 40%, at least 50%, at least 60%, at least 70%, at least 80%, at least 90%, or at least 95% relative to a control level. The control level includes any appropriate control as known in the art. For example, the control level can be the pre-treatment level in the sample or subject treated, or it can be the level in a control population (e.g., the level in subjects who do not have the condition or the level in samples derived from subjects who do not have the condition). In some embodiments, the decrease is statistically significant, for example, as assessed using an appropriate parametric or non-parametric statistical comparison.

[00159] In the context of biological molecules, to "decrease", "ameliorate," "reduce," "inhibit," or the like, includes decreasing the level (e.g., the level, e.g., of mRNA or protein, that can be measured in a biological sample) or the activity (e.g., the function) of the molecule. In some embodiments, the level or activity is reduced by at least 10%, at least 20%, at least 30%, at least 40%, at least 50%, at least 60%, at least 70%, at least 80%, at least 90%, or at least 95% relative to a control level.

[00160] As used herein, "agent" or "biologically active agent" refers to a biological, pharmaceutical, or chemical compound or other moiety. Non-limiting examples include simple or complex organic or inorganic molecule, a peptide, a protein, an oligonucleotide, an antibody, an antibody derivative, antibody fragment, a vitamin derivative, a carbohydrate, a toxin, or a chemotherapeutic compound. Various compounds can be synthesized, for example, small molecules and oligomers (e.g., oligopeptides and oligonucleotides), and synthetic organic compounds based on various core structures. In addition, various natural sources can provide compounds for screening, such as plant or animal extracts, and the like. A skilled artisan can readily recognize that there is no limit as to the structural nature of the agents of the present invention.

[00161] The terms "antagonist" and "inhibitor" are used interchangeably, and they refer to a compound having the ability to inhibit a biological function of a target protein (e.g., a PI3K, e.g., PI3K-δ), whether by inhibiting the activity or expression of the target protein. Accordingly, the terms "antagonist" and "inhibitors" are defined in the context of the biological role of the target protein. While antagonists can specifically interact with (e.g., bind to) the target, compounds that inhibit a biological activity of the target protein by interacting with other members of the signal transduction pathway of which the target protein is a member are also specifically included within this definition.

[00162] As used herein, a "phosphoinositide 3-kinase (PI3K) inhibitor" or "PI3K inhibitor" refers to an inhibitor of any PI3K. PI3Ks are members of a unique and conserved family of intracellular lipid kinases that phosphorylate the 3'-OH group on phosphatidylinositols or phosphoinositides. The PI3K family includes kinases with distinct
substrate specificities, expression patterns, and modes of regulation (see, e.g., Katso et al., 2001, *Annu. Rev. Cell Dev. Biol.* 17, 615-675; Foster, F.M. *et al.*, 2003, *J Cell Sci* 116, 3037-3040). The class I PBKs (*e.g.*, pI 10 α, pI 10 β, pI 10 γ, and pI 10 δ) are typically activated by tyrosine kinases or G-protein coupled receptors to generate PI(3,4)P2, which engages downstream mediators such as those in the Akt/PDK1 pathway, mTOR, the Tec family kinases, and the Rho family GTPases. The class II PBKs (*e.g.*, PI3K-C2a, PI3K-C2p, PBK-C2γ) and III PBKs (*e.g.*, Vps34) play a key role in intracellular trafficking through the synthesis of PI(3)P and PI(3,4)P2. Specific exemplary PBK inhibitors are disclosed herein.

[00163] The class I PBKs comprise a pI 10 catalytic subunit and a regulatory adapter subunit. See, e.g., Cantrell, D.A. (2001) *Journal of Cell Science* 114: 1439-1445. Four isoforms of the pI 10 subunit (including PBK-a (alpha), PBK -β (beta), PBK -γ (gamma), and PBK -δ (delta) isoforms) have been implicated in various biological functions. Class I PBKa is involved, for example, in insulin signaling, and has been found to be mutated in solid tumors. Class I PBK -β is involved, for example, in platelet activation and insulin signaling. Class I PBK -γ plays a role in mast cell activation, innate immune function, and immune cell trafficking (chemokines). Class I PBK -δ is involved, for example, in B-cell and T-cell activation and function and in Fc receptor signaling in mast cells. In some embodiments provided herein, the PBK inhibitor is a class I PBK inhibitor. In some such embodiments, the PBK inhibitor inhibits a PBK-a (alpha), PBK -β (beta), PBK -γ (gamma), or PBK -δ (delta) isoform, or a combination thereof.

[00164] Downstream mediators of PBK signal transduction include Akt and mammalian target of rapamycin (mTOR). Akt possesses a pleckstrin homology (PH) domain that binds PI(3,4,5)P3, leading to Akt kinase activation. Akt phosphorylates many substrates and is a central downstream effector of PBK for diverse cellular responses. One important function of Akt is to augment the activity of mTOR, through phosphorylation of TSC2 and other mechanisms. mTOR is a serine-threonine kinase related to the lipid kinases of the PBK family.

[00165] The term "pharmacologically acceptable salt" refers to salts derived from a variety of organic and inorganic counter ions well known in the art. Pharmaceutically acceptable acid addition salts can be formed with inorganic acids and organic acids. Inorganic acids from which salts can be derived include, for example, hydrochloric acid, hydrobromic acid, sulfuric acid, nitric acid, phosphoric acid, and the like. Organic acids from which salts can be derived include, for example, acetic acid, propionic acid, glycolic acid, pyruvic acid, oxalic acid, maleic acid, malonic acid, succinic acid, fumaric acid, tartaric acid, citric acid, benzoic acid, cinnamic acid, mandelic acid, methanesulfonic acid, ethanesulfonic acid, p-toluenesulfonic acid, salicylic acid, and the like. Pharmaceutically acceptable base addition salts can be formed with inorganic and organic bases. Inorganic bases from which salts can be derived include, for example, sodium, potassium, lithium, ammonium, calcium, magnesium, iron, zinc, copper, manganese, aluminum, and the like. Organic bases from which salts can be derived include, for example, primary, secondary, and tertiary amines, substituted amines including naturally occurring substituted amines, cyclic amines, basic ion exchange resins, and the like, specifically such as isopropylamine, trimethylamine, diethylamine, triethylamine, tripropylamine, and ethanolamine. In some embodiments, the
pharmaceutically acceptable base addition salt is chosen from ammonium, potassium, sodium, calcium, and magnesium salts.

[00166] "Pharmaceutically acceptable carrier" or "pharmaceutically acceptable excipient" includes any and all solvents, dispersion media, coatings, antibacterial and antifungal agents, isotonic and absorption delaying agents and the like. The use of such media and agents for pharmaceutically active substances is well known in the art. Except insofar as any conventional media or agent is incompatible with the active ingredient, its use in the therapeutic compositions of the invention is contemplated. Supplementary active ingredients can also be incorporated into the compositions.

[00167] The term "selective inhibition" or "selectively inhibit" as applied to a biologically active agent refers to the agent's ability to selectively reduce the target signaling activity as compared to off-target signaling activity, via direct or interact interaction with the target.

[00168] "Radiation therapy" means exposing a patient, using routine methods and compositions known to the practitioner, to radiation emitters such as alpha-particle emitting radionucleotides (e.g., actinium and thorium radionuclides), low linear energy transfer (LET) radiation emitters (i.e. beta emitters), conversion electron emitters (e.g. strontium-89 and samarium-153-EDTMP, or high-energy radiation, including without limitation x-rays, gamma rays, and neutrons.

[00169] "Prodrug" is meant to indicate a compound that can be converted under physiological conditions or by solvolysis to a biologically active compound described herein. Thus, the term "prodrug" refers to a precursor of a biologically active compound that is pharmaceutically acceptable. A prodrug can be inactive when administered to a subject, but is converted in vivo to an active compound, for example, by hydrolysis. The prodrug compound often offers advantages of solubility, tissue compatibility or delayed release in a mammalian organism (see, e.g., Bundgard, H., Design of Prodrugs (1985), pp. 7-9, 21-24 (Elsevier, Amsterdam). A discussion of prodrugs is provided in Higuchi, T., et al., "Pro-drugs as Novel Delivery Systems," A.C.S. Symposium Series, Vol. 14, and in Bioreversible Carriers in Drug Design, ed. Edward B. Roche, American Pharmaceutical Association and Pergamon Press, 1987, both of which are incorporated in full by reference herein. The term "prodrug" is also meant to include any covalently bonded carriers, which release the active compound in vivo when such prodrug is administered to a mammalian subject. Prodrugs of an active compound, as described herein, can be prepared by modifying functional groups present in the active compound in such a way that the modifications are cleaved, either in routine manipulation or in vivo, to the parent active compound. Prodrugs include compounds wherein a hydroxy, amino or mercapto group is bonded to any group that, when the prodrug of the active compound is administered to a mammalian subject, cleaves to form a free hydroxy, free amino or free mercapto group, respectively. Examples of prodrugs include, but are not limited to, acetate, formate and benzoate derivatives of an alcohol or acetamide, formamide and benzamide derivatives of an amine functional group in the active compound and the like.

[00170] The term "in vivo" refers to an event that takes place in a subject's body.
The term "in vitro" refers to an event that takes place outside of a subject's body. For example, an in vitro assay encompasses any assay run outside of a subject assay. In vitro assays encompass cell-based assays in which cells alive or dead are employed. In vitro assays also encompass a cell-free assay in which no intact cells are employed.

Unless otherwise stated, structures depicted herein are also meant to include compounds which differ only in the presence of one or more isotopically enriched atoms. For example, compounds having the present structures wherein hydrogen is replaced by deuterium or tritium, or wherein carbon atom is replaced by $^{13}$C- or $^{14}$C-enriched carbon, are within the scope of this invention.

The compounds described herein can also contain unnatural proportions of atomic isotopes at one or more of atoms that constitute such compounds. For example, the compounds can be radiolabeled with radioactive isotopes, such as for example tritium ($^3$H), iodine-125 ($^{125}$I) or carbon-14 ($^{14}$C). All isotopic variations of the compounds described herein, whether radioactive or not, are encompassed within the scope of the present invention.

When ranges are used herein for physical properties, such as molecular weight, or chemical properties, such as chemical formulae, all combinations and subcombinations of ranges and specific embodiments therein are intended to be included. The term "about" when referring to a number or a numerical range means that the number or numerical range referred to is an approximation within experimental variability (or within statistical experimental error), and thus the number or numerical range can vary from, for example, between 1% and 15% of the stated number or numerical range. The term "comprising" (and related terms such as "comprise" or "comprises" or "having" or "including") includes those embodiments, for example, an embodiment of any composition of matter, composition, method, or process, or the like, that "consist of" or "consist essentially of" the described features.

The following abbreviations and terms have the indicated meanings throughout:

PI3-K = Phosphoinositide 3-kinase; PI = phosphatidylinositol; PDK = Phosphoinositide Dependent Kinase; DNA-PK = Deoxyribose Nucleic Acid Dependent Protein Kinase; PTEN = Phosphatase and Tensin homolog deleted on chromosome Ten; PIKK = Phosphoinositide Kinase Like Kinase; AIDS = Acquired Immuno Deficiency Syndrome; HIV = Human Immunodeficiency Virus; Mel = Methyl Iodide; POCl$_3$ = phosphorous oxychloride; KCNS = Potassium IsoThiocyanate; TLC = Thin Layer Chromatography; MeOH = Methanol; and CHC13 = Chloroform.

Abbreviations used herein have their conventional meaning within the chemical and biological arts.

"Alkyl" refers to a straight or branched hydrocarbon chain radical consisting solely of carbon and hydrogen atoms, containing no unsaturation, having from one to ten carbon atoms (e.g., C$_1$-C$_{10}$ alkyl). Whenever it appears herein, a numerical range such as "1 to 10" refers to each integer in the given range; e.g., "1 to 10 carbon atoms" means that the alkyl group can consist of 1 carbon atom, 2 carbon atoms, 3 carbon atoms, etc., up to and including 10 carbon atoms, although the present definition also covers the occurrence of the term "alkyl" where no numerical range is designated. In some embodiments, it is a C$_{1}$-C$_{4}$ alkyl group. Typical alkyl groups include, but are in no way limited to, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, n-butyl, iso-butyl, sec-butyl isobutyl, tertiary butyl, pentyl, isopentyl, neopentyl, hexyl, septyl, octyl, nonyl, decyl, and the like. The alkyl is attached to the rest of the
molecule by a single bond, for example, methyl (Me), ethyl (Et), «-propyl, 1-methylethyl (isopropyl), «-butyl, «-pentyl, 1,1-dimethylethyl (/-butyl), 3-methylhexyl, 2-methylhexyl, and the like. Unless stated otherwise specifically in the specification, an alkyl group is optionally substituted by one or more of substituents which independently are: alkyl, heteroalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl, arylalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroaryalkyl, hydroxy, halo, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, nitro, trimethylsilyl, -OR, -SR, -OC(0)-R, -N(R)2, -C(0)R, -C(0)OR, -OC(0)N(R)2, -C(0)N(R)2, -N(R)C(0)R, -N(R)C(0)N(R)2, -N(R)C(NR)N(R)2, -N(R)S(0)R (where t is 1 or 2), -S(0)R, where t is 1 or 2, -S(0)N(R)2, where each R is independently hydrogen, alkyl, fluoroalkyl, carbocycyl, carbocyclylalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, heterocycloalkyl, heterocycloalkylalkyl, heteroaryl or heteroarylalkyl.

[00178] "Alkylaryl" refers to an -(alkyl)aryl radical where aryl and alkyl are as disclosed herein and which are optionally substituted by one or more of the subsituents described as suitable substituents for aryl and alkyl respectively.

[00179] "Alkylhetaryl" refers to an -(alkyl)hetaryl radical where hetaryl and alkyl are as disclosed herein and which are optionally substituted by one or more of the subsituents described as suitable substituents for aryl and alkyl respectively.

[00180] "Alkylheterocycloalkyl" refers to an -(alkyl) heterocycyl radical where alkyl and heterocycloalkyl are as disclosed herein and which are optionally substituted by one or more of the subsituents described as suitable substituents for heterocycloalkyl and alkyl respectively.

[00181] An "alkene" moiety refers to a group consisting of at least two carbon atoms and at least one carbon-carbon double bond, and an "alkyne" moiety refers to a group consisting of at least two carbon atoms and at least one carbon-carbon triple bond. The alkene moiety, whether saturated or unsaturated, can be branched, straight chain, or cyclic.

[00182] "Alkenyl" refers to a straight or branched hydrocarbon chain radical group consisting solely of carbon and hydrogen atoms, containing at least one double bond, and having from two to ten carbon atoms (i.e., C2-Ci0 alkyl). Whenever it appears herein, a numerical range such as "2 to 10" refers to each integer in the given range; e.g., "2 to 10 carbon atoms" means that the alkenyl group can consist of 2 carbon atoms, 3 carbon atoms, etc., up to and including 10 carbon atoms. In certain embodiments, an alkenyl comprises two to eight carbon atoms. In other embodiments, an alkenyl comprises two to five carbon atoms (e.g., C2-Cs alkyl). The alkenyl is attached to the rest of the molecule by a single bond, for example, ethenyl (i.e., vinyl), prop-1-enyl (i.e., allyl), but-1-enyl, pent-1-enyl, penta-1,4-dienyl, and the like. Unless stated otherwise specifically in the specification, an alkenyl group is optionally substituted by one or more substituents which independently are: alkyl, heteroalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl, arylalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroaryalkyl, hydroxy, halo, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, nitro, trimethylsilyl, -OR, -SR, -OC(0)-R, -O(NR)2, -C(0)R, -C(0)OR, -OC(0)N(R)2, -C(0)N(R)2, -N(R)C(0)R, -N(R)C(0)N(R)2, -N(R)C(NR)N(R)2, -N(R)S(0)R (where t is 1 or 2), -S(0)R, where t is 1 or 2.
2), -S(0)\textsubscript{2}N(R\textsuperscript{3})\textsubscript{2} (where t is 1 or 2), or PO\textsubscript{3}(R\textsuperscript{2})\textsubscript{2}, where each R\textsuperscript{4} is independently hydrogen, alkyl, fluoroalkyl, carbocyclyl, carbocyclalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, heterocycloalkyl, heterocycloalkylalkyl, heteroaryl or heteroarylalkyl.

**[00183]** "Alkenyl-cycloalkyl" refers to an -alkenyl)cycloalkyl radical where alkenyl and cyclo alkyl are as disclosed herein and which are optionally substituted by one or more of the subsituents described as suitable substituents for alkenyl and cycloalkyl respectively.

**[00184]** "Alkynyl" refers to a straight or branched hydrocarbon chain radical group consisting solely of carbon and hydrogen atoms, containing at least one triple bond, having from two to ten carbon atoms (ie. C\textsubscript{2}-C\textsubscript{10} alkynyl). Whenever it appears herein, a numerical range such as "2 to 10" refers to each integer in the given range; e.g. "2 to 10 carbon atoms" means that the alkynyl group can consist of 2 carbon atoms, 3 carbon atoms, etc., up to and including 10 carbon atoms. In certain embodiments, an alkynyl comprises two to eight carbon atoms. In other embodiments, an alkynyl has two to five carbon atoms (e.g., C\textsubscript{2}-C\textsubscript{5} alkynyl). The alkynyl is attached to the rest of the molecule by a single bond, for example, ethynyl, propynyl, butynyl, pentynyl, hexynyl, and the like. Unless stated otherwise specifically in the specification, an alkynyl group is optionally substituted by one or more substituents which independently are: alkyl, heteroalkyl, aralkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, hydroxy, halo, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, nitro, trimethylsilyl, -OR\textsuperscript{3}, -SR\textsuperscript{2}, -OC(0)R\textsuperscript{2}, -N(R\textsuperscript{4})\textsuperscript{2}, -C(0)R\textsuperscript{2}, -C(0)OR\textsuperscript{2}, -OC(0)N(R\textsuperscript{4})\textsuperscript{2}, -(C=0)OH, -(C=0)N(R\textsuperscript{4})\textsuperscript{2}, -(C=0)R\textsuperscript{2}, -(C=0)OR\textsuperscript{2}, -(C=0)N(R\textsuperscript{4})\textsuperscript{2}, -(C=0)O(NR\textsuperscript{4})\textsuperscript{2}, -N(R\textsuperscript{4})\textsuperscript{2}, -N(R\textsuperscript{4})\textsuperscript{2}, -N(R\textsuperscript{4})\textsuperscript{2}, -(C=0)OR\textsuperscript{2}, -(C=0)O(NR\textsuperscript{4})\textsuperscript{2}, -N(R\textsuperscript{4})\textsuperscript{2}, -(C=0)OR\textsuperscript{2}, -(C=0)O(NR\textsuperscript{4})\textsuperscript{2}, -N(R\textsuperscript{4})\textsuperscript{2}, -N(R\textsuperscript{4})\textsuperscript{2}.  

**[00185]** "Alkynyl-cycloalkyl" refers to an -(alkynyl)cycloalkyl radical where alkynyl and cyclo alkyl are as disclosed herein and which are optionally substituted by one or more of the subsituents described as suitable substituents for alkynyl and cycloalkyl respectively.

**[00186]** "Carboxaldehyde" refers to a -(C=0)H radical.

**[00187]** "Carboxyl" refers to a -(C=0)OH radical.

**[00188]** "Cyano" refers to a -CN radical.

**[00189]** "Cycloalkyl" refers to a monocyclic or polycyclic radical that contains only carbon and hydrogen, and can be saturated, or partially unsaturated. Cycloalkyl groups include groups having from 3 to 10 ring atoms (ie. C\textsubscript{3}-C\textsubscript{10} cycloalkyl). Whenever it appears herein, a numerical range such as "3 to 10" refers to each integer in the given range; e.g. "3 to 10 carbon atoms" means that the cycloalkyl group can consist of 3 carbon atoms, etc., up to and including 10 carbon atoms. In some embodiments, it is a C\textsubscript{3}-C\textsubscript{8} cycloalkyl radical. In some embodiments, it is a C\textsubscript{3}-C\textsubscript{5} cycloalkyl radical. Illustrative examples of cycloalkyl groups include, but are not limited to the following moieties: cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclopentenyl, cyclohexyl, cyclohexenyl, cyclopentyl, cyclooctyl, cyclononyl, cyclodecyl, norbornyl, and the like. Unless stated otherwise specifically in the specification, a cycloalkyl group is optionally substituted by one or more substituents which independently are: alkyl, heteroalkyl,
alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl, arylalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, hydroxy, halo, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, nitro, trimethylsilyl, -OR³, -SR³, -OC(0)-R³, -N(R³)₂, -C(0)R³, -C(0)OR³, -OC(0)(NR³)₂, -N(R³)C(0)OR³, -N(R³)C(0)R³, -N(R³)C(0)(NR³)₂, -N(R³)S(0)₂ₐR⁴ (where t is 1 or 2), -S(0)₁OR³ (where t is 1 or 2), -S(0)ₐ[N(R³)₂ (where t is 1 or 2), or P0₈(R³)ₗ, where each R³ is independently hydrogen, alkyl, fluoroalkyl, carbocyclyl, carbocyclylalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, heterocycloalkyl, heterocycloalkylalkyl, heteroaryl or heteroarylalkyl.

[00190] "Cycloalkyl-alkenyl" refers to a -(cycloalkyl) alkenyl radical where cycloalkyl and heterocycloalkyl are as disclosed herein and which are optionally substituted by one or more of the substituents described as suitable substituents for heterocycloalkyl and cycloalkyl respectively.

[00191] "Cycloalkyl-heterocycloalkyl" refers to a -(cycloalkyl) heterocyclyl radical where cycloalkyl and heterocycloalkyl are as disclosed herein and which are optionally substituted by one or more of the substituents described as suitable substituents for heterocycloalkyl and cycloalkyl respectively.

[00192] "Cycloalkyl-heteroaryl" refers to a -(cycloalkyl) heteroaryl radical where cycloalkyl and heterocycloalkyl are as disclosed herein and which are optionally substituted by one or more of the substituents described as suitable substituents for heterocycloalkyl and cycloalkyl respectively.

[00193] The term "alkoxy" refers to the group -O-alkyl, including from 1 to 8 carbon atoms of a straight, branched, cyclic configuration and combinations thereof attached to the parent structure through an oxygen. Examples include methoxy, ethoxy, propoxy, isopropoxy, cyclopropoxy, cyclohexyloxy and the like. "Lower alkoxy" refers to alkoxy groups containing one to six carbons. In some embodiments, C₁-C₄ alkyl, is an alkyl group which encompasses both straight and branched chain alkyls of from 1 to 4 carbon atoms.

[00194] The term "substituted alkoxy" refers to alkoxy wherein the alkyl constituent is substituted (i.e., -O-(substituted alkyl)). Unless stated otherwise specifically in the specification, the alkyl moiety of an alkoxy group is optionally substituted by one or more substituents which independently are: alkyl, heteroalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl, arylalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, hydroxy, halo, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, nitro, trimethylsilyl, -OR³, -SR³, -OC(0)-R³, -N(R³)₂, -C(0)R³, -C(0)OR³, -OC(0)(NR³)₂, -N(R³)C(0)OR³, -N(R³)C(0)R³, -N(R³)C(0)(NR³)₂, -N(R³)S(0)₂ₐR⁴ (where t is 1 or 2), -S(0)₁OR³ (where t is 1 or 2), -S(0)ₐ[N(R³)₂ (where t is 1 or 2), or P0₈(R³)ₗ, where each R³ is independently hydrogen, alkyl, fluoroalkyl, carbocyclyl, carbocyclylalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, heterocycloalkyl, heterocycloalkylalkyl, heteroaryl or heteroarylalkyl.

[00195] The term "alkoxycarbonyl" refers to a group of the formula (alkoxy)(C=O)- attached through the carbonyl carbon wherein the alkoxy group has the indicated number of carbon atoms. Thus a C₁-C₆ alkoxy carbonyl group is an alkoxy group having from 1 to 6 carbon atoms attached through its oxygen to a carbonyl linker. "Lower alkoxy carbonyl" refers to an alkoxy carbonyl group wherein the alkoxy group is a lower alkoxy group. In some embodiments, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, is an alkoxy group which encompasses both straight and branched chain alkoxy groups of from 1 to 4 carbon atoms.
The term "substituted alkoxy carbonyl" refers to the group (substituted alkyl)-O-C(=O)- wherein the group is attached to the parent structure through the carbonyl functionality. Unless stated otherwise specifically in the specification, the alkyl moiety of an alkoxy carbonyl group is optionally substituted by one or more substituents which independently are: alkyl, heteroalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl, arylalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, hydroxy, halo, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, nitro, trimethylsilyl, -OR, SR, -OC(=O)-R, -N(R)2, -C(=O)R, -C(=O)OR, -OC(=O)N(R)2, -N(R)C(NR)N(R), -N(R)S(=O)R (where t is 1 or 2), -S(=O)OR (where t is 1 or 2), -S(=O)2 (where t is 1 or 2), or P(=O)3(R)2, where each R is independently hydrogen, alkyl, fluoroalkyl, carbocyclyl, carbocyclylalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, heterocycloalkyl, heterocycloalkylalkyl, heteroaryl or heteroarylalkyl.

"Acyl" refers to the groups (alkyl)-C(=O)-, (aryl)-C(=O)-, (heteroaryl)-C(=O)-, (heteroarylalkyl)-C(=O)-, and (heterocycloalkylalkyl)-C(=O)-, wherein the group is attached to the parent structure through the carbonyl functionality. In some embodiments, it is a C1-C4 acyl radical which refers to the total number of chain or ring atoms of the alkyl, aryl, heteroaryl or heterocycloalkyl portion of the acyloxy group plus the carbonyl carbon of acyl, i.e. three other ring or chain atoms plus carbonyl. If the R radical is heteroaryl or heterocycloalkyl, the hetero ring or chain atoms contribute to the total number of chain or ring atoms. Unless stated otherwise specifically in the specification, the "R" of an acyloxy group is optionally substituted by one or more substituents which independently are: alkyl, heteroalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl, arylalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, hydroxy, halo, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, nitro, trimethylsilyl, -OR, SR, -OC(=O)-R, -N(R)2, -C(=O)R, -C(=O)OR, -OC(=O)N(R)2, -N(R)C(NR)N(R), -N(R)S(=O)R (where t is 1 or 2), -S(=O)OR (where t is 1 or 2), -S(=O)2 (where t is 1 or 2), or P(=O)3(R)2, where each R is independently hydrogen, alkyl, fluoroalkyl, carbocyclyl, carbocyclylalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, heterocycloalkyl, heterocycloalkylalkyl, heteroaryl or heteroarylalkyl.

"Acyloxy" refers to a R(C=O)O- radical wherein "R" is alkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, heteroalkyl, or heterocycloalkyl, which are as described herein. In some embodiments, it is a C1-C4 acyloxy radical which refers to the total number of chain or ring atoms of the alkyl, aryl, heteroaryl or heterocycloalkyl portion of the acyloxy group plus the carbonyl carbon of acyl, i.e. three other ring or chain atoms plus carbonyl. If the R radical is heteroaryl or heterocycloalkyl, the hetero ring or chain atoms contribute to the total number of chain or ring atoms. Unless stated otherwise specifically in the specification, the "R" of an acyloxy group is optionally substituted by one or more substituents which independently are: alkyl, heteroalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl, arylalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, hydroxy, halo, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, nitro, trimethylsilyl, -OR, -SR, -OC(=O)-R, -N(R)2, -C(=O)R, -C(=O)OR, -OC(=O)N(R)2, -N(R)C(NR)N(R), -N(R)S(=O)R (where t is 1 or 2), -S(=O)OR (where t is 1 or 2), -S(=O)2 (where t is 1 or 2), or P(=O)3(R)2, where each R is independently hydrogen, alkyl, fluoroalkyl, carbocyclyl, carbocyclylalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, heterocycloalkyl, heterocycloalkylalkyl, heteroaryl or heteroarylalkyl.
(where \( t \) is 1 or 2), or \( P_0^3(R^2) \), where each \( R^2 \) is independently hydrogen, alkyl, fluoroalkyl, carbocyclyl, carbocyclylalkyl, aryI, aralkyl, heterocycloalkyl, heterocycloalkylalkyl, heteroaryl or heteroaryllalkyl.

"Amino" or "amine" refers to a \(-N(R^2)\) radical group, where each \( R^2 \) is independently hydrogen, alkyl, fluoroalkyl, carbocyclyl, carbocyclylalkyl, aryI, aralkyl, heterocycloalkyl, heterocycloalkylalkyl, heteroaryl or heteroaryllalkyl, unless stated otherwise specifically in the specification. When a \(-N(R^2)\) group has two \( R^2 \) other than hydrogen they can be combined with the nitrogen atom to form a 4-, 5-, 6-, or 7-membered ring. For example, \(-N(R^2)\) is meant to include, but not be limited to, 1-pyrrolidinyl and 4-morpholinyI. Unless stated otherwise specifically in the specification, an amino group is optionally substituted by one or more substituents which independently are: alkyl, heteroalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryI, aralkyl, heteroaryl, heterocycloalkyl, hydroxy, halo, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, nitro, trimethylsilyl, \(-OR^2\), \(-SR^2\), \(-OC(0)-R^2\), \(-N(R^2)\), \(-C(0)R^2\), \(-C(0)OR^2\), \(-OC(0)(N(R^2))\), \(-C(0)N(R^2)\), \(-N(R^2)C(0)OR^2\), \(-N(R^2)C(0)R^2\), \(-N(R^2)C(0)NR^2\), \(-N(R^2)S(0)\) (where \( t \) is 1 or 2), \(-S(0)\) \(-OR^2\) (where \( t \) is 1 or 2), \(-S(0)\) \(-N(R^2)\) (where \( t \) is 1 or 2), or \( P_0^3(R^2) \), where each \( R^2 \) is independently hydrogen, alkyl, fluoroalkyl, carbocyclyl, carbocyclylalkyl, aryI, aralkyl, heterocycloalkyl, heterocycloalkylalkyl, heteroaryl or heteroaryllalkyl and each of these moieties can be optionally substituted as defined herein.

The term "substituted amino" also refers to N-oxides of the groups \(-NHR^4\) and \(NR^4R^4\) each as described above. N-oxides can be prepared by treatment of the corresponding amino group with, for example, hydrogen peroxide or m-chloroperoxybenzoic acid. The person skilled in the art is familiar with reaction conditions for carrying out the N-oxidation.

"Amide" or "amido" refers to a chemical moiety with formula \(-C(0)(N(R^2))\) or \(-NHC(0)R\), where \( R \) is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, cycloalkyl, aryI, heteroaryl (bonded through a ring carbon) and heteroaralicyclic (bonded through a ring carbon), each of which moiety can itself be optionally substituted. In some embodiments it is a C1-C4 amido or amide radical, which includes the amide carbonyl in the total number of carbons in the radical. The \( R^2 \) of \(-N(R^2)\) of the amide can optionally be taken together with the nitrogen to which it is attached to form a 4-, 5-, 6-, or 7-membered ring. Unless stated otherwise specifically in the specification, an amido group is optionally substituted independently by one or more of the substituents as described herein for alkyl, cycloalkyl, aryI, heteroaryl, or heterocycloalkyl. An amide can be an amino acid or a peptide molecule attached to a compound of Formula (I), thereby forming a prodrug. Any amine, hydroxy, or carboxyl side chain on the compounds described herein can be amidified. The procedures and specific groups to make such amides are known to those of skill in the art and can readily be found in reference sources such as Greene and Wuts, Protective Groups in Organic Synthesis, 3.sup.rd Ed., John Wiley & Sons, New York, N.Y., 1999, which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety.

"Aromatic" or "aryl" refers to an aromatic radical with six to ten ring atoms (e.g., \( C_6-C_{10} \) aromatic or \( C_6^r-C_{10} \) aryl) which has at least one ring having a conjugated pi electron system which is carbocyclic (e.g., phenyl, fluorenyI, and naphthyl). Bivalent radicals formed from substituted benzene derivatives and having the free
valences at ring atoms are named as substituted phenylene radicals. Bivalent radicals derived from univalent polycyclic hydrocarbon radicals whose names end in "-yl" by removal of one hydrogen atom from the carbon atom with the free valence are named by adding "-ylidene" to the name of the corresponding univalent radical, e.g., a naphthyl group with two points of attachment is termed naphthylidene. Whenever it appears herein, a numerical range such as "6 to 10" refers to each integer in the given range; e.g., "6 to 10 ring atoms" means that the aryl group can consist of 6 ring atoms, 7 ring atoms, etc., up to and including 10 ring atoms. The term includes monocyclic or fused-ring polycyclic (i.e., rings which share adjacent pairs of ring atoms) groups. Unless stated otherwise specifically in the specification, an aryl moiety is optionally substituted by one or more substituents which are independently: alkyl, heteroalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl, arylalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroaryalkyl, hydroxy, halo, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, nitro, trimethylsilyl, -OR, -SR, -OC(0)-R, -N(R)2, -C(0)R, -C(0)OR, -OC(0)(N(R)2), -C(0)N(R)2, -N(R)C(0)OR, -N(R)C(0)R, -N(R)C(0)N(R)2, -N(R)S(0)2, N(R)C(NR)2, N(R)S(0)2, -N(R)S(0)2, OR2 (where t is 1 or 2), -S(0)1OR (where t is 1 or 2), -S(0)2N(R)2, -PO3(R)2, where each R is independently hydrogen, alkyl, fluoroalkyl, carbocycyl, carbocyclylalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, heterocycloalkyl, heterocycloalkylalkyl, heteroaryl or heteroaryalkyl.

"Aralkyl" or "arylalkyl" refers to an (aryl)alkyl—radical where aryl and alkyl are as disclosed herein and which are optionally substituted by one or more of the substituents described as suitable substituents for aryl and alkyl respectively.

"Ester" refers to a chemical radical of formula -COOR, where R is selected from the group consisting of alkyl, cycloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl (bonded through a ring carbon) and heteroalicyclic (bonded through a ring carbon). Any amine, hydroxy, or carboxyl side chain on the compounds described herein can be esterified. The procedures and specific groups to make such esters are known to those of skill in the art and can readily be found in reference sources such as Greene and Wuts, Protective Groups in Organic Synthesis, 3.sup.rd Ed., John Wiley & Sons, New York, N.Y., 1999, which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety. Unless stated otherwise specifically in the specification, an ester group is optionally substituted by one or more substituents which independently are: alkyl, heteroalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl, arylalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroaryalkyl, hydroxy, halo, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, nitro, trimethylsilyl, -OR, -SR, -OC(0)-R, -N(R)2, -C(0)R, -C(0)OR, -OC(0)(N(R)2), -C(0)N(R)2, -N(R)C(0)OR, -N(R)C(0)R, -N(R)C(0)N(R)2, -N(R)S(0)2, N(R)C(NR)2, N(R)S(0)2, -N(R)S(0)2, OR2 (where t is 1 or 2), -S(0)1OR (where t is 1 or 2), -S(0)2N(R)2, -PO3(R)2, where each R is independently hydrogen, alkyl, fluoroalkyl, carbocycyl, carbocyclylalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, heterocycloalkyl, heterocycloalkylalkyl, heteroaryl or heteroaryalkyl.

"Fluoroalkyl" refers to an alkyl radical, as defined above, that is substituted by one or more fluoro radicals, as defined above, for example, trifluoromethyl, difluoromethyl, 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl, 1-fluoromethyl-2-fluoroethyl, and the like. The alkyl part of the fluoroalkyl radical can be optionally substituted as defined above for an alkyl group.
"Halo", "halide", or, alternatively, "halogen" means fluoro, chloro, bromo or iodo. The terms "haloalkyl," "haloalkenyl," "haloalkynyl" and "haloalkoxy" include alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl and alkoxy structures that are substituted with one or more halo groups or with combinations thereof. For example, the terms "fluoroalkyl" and "fluoroalkoxy" include haloalkyl and haloalkoxy groups, respectively, in which the halo is fluorine.

"Heteroaryl" "heteroalkenyl" and "heteroalkynyl" include optionally substituted alkyl, alkenyl and alkynyl radicals and which have one or more skeletal chain atoms selected from an atom other than carbon, e.g., oxygen, nitrogen, sulfur, phosphorus or combinations thereof. A numerical range can be given, e.g., C1-C4 heteroalkyl which refers to the chain length in total, which in this example is 4 atoms long. For example, a -CH2OCH2CH3 radical is referred to as a "C4-" heteroalkyl, which includes the heteroatom center in the atom chain length description. Connection to the rest of the molecule can be through either a heteroatom or a carbon in the heteroalkyl chain. A heteroalkyl group can be substituted with one or more substituents which independently are: alkyl, heteroaryl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl, arylalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroaryalkyl, hydroxy, halo, cyano, nitro, oxo, thioxoo, trimethylsilanyloxy, OR, SR, -OC(O)-R, -N(R)-C(=O)R, -C(=O)OR are independently hydrogen, alkyl, fluoroalkyl, carbocycyl, carbocycloalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, heterocycloalkyl, heterocycloalkylalkyl, heteroaryl or heteroaryloxy.

"Heteroalkylaryl" refers to an -(heteroalkyl)aryl radical where heteroalkyl and aryl are as disclosed herein and which are optionally substituted by one or more of the substituents described as suitable substituents for heteroalkyl and aryl respectively.

"Heteroalkylheteroaryl" refers to an -(heteroalkyl)heteroaryl radical where heteroalkyl and heteroaryl are as disclosed herein and which are optionally substituted by one or more of the substituents described as suitable substituents for heteroalkyl and heteroaryl respectively.

"Heteroalkylheterocycloalkyl" refers to an -(heteroalkyl)heterocycloalkyl radical where heteroalkyl and heteroaryl are as disclosed herein and which are optionally substituted by one or more of the substituents described as suitable substituents for heteroalkyl and heterocycloalkyl respectively.

"Heteroalkylcycloalkyl" refers to an -(heteroalkyl) cycloalkyl radical where heteroalkyl and cycloalkyl are as disclosed herein and which are optionally substituted by one or more of the substituents described as suitable substituents for heteroalkyl and cycloalkyl respectively.

"Heteroaryl" or, alternatively, "heteroaromatic" refers to a 5- to 18-membered aromatic radical (e.g., C5-C13 heteroaryl) that includes one or more ring heteroatoms selected from nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur, and which can be a monocyclic, bicyclic, tricyclic or tetracyclic ring system. Whenever it appears herein, a numerical range such as "5 to 18" refers to each integer in the given range; e.g., "5 to 18 ring atoms" means that the heteroaryl group can consist of 5 ring atoms, 6 ring atoms, etc., up to and including 18 ring atoms. Bivalent radicals derived from univalent heteroaryl radicals whose names end in "-yl" by removal of one hydrogen atom from the atom with the
free valence are named by adding "-idene" to the name of the corresponding univalent radical, e.g., a pyridyl group with two points of attachment is a pyridylidene. An N-containing "heteroaromatic" or "heteroaryl" moiety refers to an aromatic group in which at least one of the skeletal atoms of the ring is a nitrogen atom. The polycyclic heteroaryl group can be fused or non-fused. The heteroatom(s) in the heteroaryl radical is optionally oxidized. One or more nitrogen atoms, if present, are optionally quaternized. The heteroaryl is attached to the rest of the molecule through any atom of the ring(s). Examples of heteroaryl include, but are not limited to, azepinyl, acridinyl, benzimidazolyl, benzindolyl, 1,3-benzodioxolyl, benzofuranyl, benzoxazolyl, benzo[d]thiazolyl, benzo[thiazolyl, benzo[Z][1,4]dioxepinyl, benzo[b][1,4]oxazinyl, 1,4-benzodioxanyl, benzonaphthofuranyl, benzoazolyl, benzodioxolyl, benzoxazolyl, benzopyranyl, benzopyranonyln, benzofuranyl, benzofuranyln, benzothiazolyl, benzothiophenyln, benzothienyl (benzothiophenyl), benzoindolyl, benzotriazolyl, carbazeptinyl, cinnolinyl, cyclopeptidepyrimidinyl, 5,6-dihydrobenzo[h]quinazolinyl, 5,6-dihydrobenzo[h]cinnolinyl, 6,7-dihydro-5H-cyclopenta[4,5]thieno[2,3-d]pyrimidinyl, 5,6-dihydrobenzo[h]quinazolinyl, 5,6-dihydrobenzo[h]cinnolinyl, 6,7-dihydro-5H-benzo[6,7]cyclohepta[1,2-c]pyridazinyl, dibenzofuranyl, dibenzothiophenyl, furanyl, furazanyl, furanonyln, furo[3,2-c]pyridinyl, 5,6,7,8,9,10-hexahydrocycloocta[d]pyrimidinyl, 5,6,7,8,9,10-hexahydrocycloocta[d]pyrazinyl, 5,6,7,8,9,10-hexahydrocycloocta[d]pyridinyl, isothiazolyl, imidazolyl, indentolyl, indolyl, indazolyl, isoindolyl, indolinyl, isoindolinyl, isoquinolyl, indolizinyln, isoazolyl, 5,8-methano-5,6,7,8-tetrahydroquinazolinyl, napththyridinyl, 1,6-naphthyridinononyln, oxadiazolyl, 2-oxaoxepinyl, oxazolyl, oxiranyln, 5,6,7,8,9,10,10a-octahydrobenzo[h]quinazolinyl, 1-phenyl-1/7-pyrrrolyl, phenazinyl, phenothiazinyl, phenoxazinyl, phthalazinyl, pteridinyl, purinyl, pyranlyln, pyrrolyln, pyrazolyl, pyrazoloyln[3,4-d]pyrimidinyl, pyridinyl, pyridyl, 3,4-d]pyrimidinyl, pyridyl, 3,4-d]pyrimidinyl, pyrazinyl, pyrimidinyl, pyridazinyl, pyrrolyln, quinazolinyl, quinoxalinyln, quinolinyln, isoquinolinyln, tetrahydroquinolinyln, 5,6,7,8-tetrahydroquinazolinyl, 5,6,7,8-tetrahydrobenzo[4,5]thieno[2,3-d]pyrimidinyl, 6,7,8,9-tetrahydro-5H-cyclohepta[4,5]thieno[2,3-d]pyrimidinyl, 5,6,7,8,9-tetrahydropyrido[4,5-c]pyrazinyl, thiazolyl, thiazolyl, thiazolyl, thiazolyl, thiazolyl, thiazolyl, thiazolyl, thieno[2,3-d]pyrimidinyl, thieno[3,2-d]pyrimidinyl, thieno[2,3-c]pridinyl, and thiophenyle (i.e. thienyl). Unless stated otherwise specifically in the specification, a heteraryl moiety is optionally substituted by one or more substituents which are independently: alkyl, heteroalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl, arylalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, hydroxy, halo, cyano, nitro, oxo, thioxo, trimethylsilylnl, -OR, -SR, -OR, -R, -N(R)2, -C(O)(R)4, -C(O)OR, -C(O)N(R)4, -N(R)C(O)R, -N(R)S(O)(R), -N(R)2 (where t is 1 or 2), -S(O)(R), -S(O)2 (where t is 1 or 2), -P3(R)2, where each R2 is independently hydrogen, alkyl, fluoroalkyl, carbocylyln, carbocyclylalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, heterocycloalkyl, heterocycloalkylalkyl, heteroaryl or heteroarylalkyl.

[00213] Substituted heteroaryl also includes ring systems substituted with one or more oxide (-O-) substituents, such as pyridinyl N-oxides.
"Heteroarylalkyl" refers to a moiety having an aryl moiety, as described herein, connected to an alkylene moiety, as described herein, wherein the connection to the remainder of the molecule is through the alkylene group.

"Heterocycloalkyl" refers to a stable 3- to 18-membered non-aromatic ring radical that comprises two to twelve carbon atoms and from one to six heteroatoms selected from nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur. Whenever it appears herein, a numerical range such as "3 to 18" refers to each integer in the given range; e.g., "3 to 18 ring atoms" means that the heterocycloalkyl group can consist of 3 ring atoms, 4 ring atoms, etc., up to and including 18 ring atoms. In some embodiments, it is a C₃-C₁₀ heterocycloalkyl. In some embodiments, it is a C₃-C₁₀ heterocycloalkyl. In some embodiments, it is a C₃-C₁₀ heterocycloalkyl. Unless stated otherwise specifically in the specification, the heterocycloalkyl radical is a monocyclic, bicyclic, tricyclic or tetracyclic ring system, which can include fused or bridged ring systems. The heteroatoms in the heterocycloalkyl radical can be optionally oxidized. One or more nitrogen atoms, if present, are optionally quaternized. The heterocycloalkyl radical is partially or fully saturated. The heterocycloalkyl can be attached to the rest of the molecule through any atom of the ring(s).

Examples of such heterocycloalkyl radicals include, but are not limited to, dioxyolanyl, thiényl[1,3]dithianyl, decahydroisoquinolyl, imidazolinyl, imidazolidinyl, isothiazolidinyl, isoxazolidinyl, morpholinyl, octahydroindolyl, octahydrosoindolyl, 2-oxopiperazinyl, 2-oxopiperidinyl, 2-oxopyrrolidinyl, oxazolidinyl, piperidinyl, piperazinyl, 4-piperidonyl, pyrrolidinyl, pyrazolidinyl, quinuclidinyl, thiazolidinyl, tetrahydrofuryl, trithianyl, tetrahydropyranyl, thiomorpholinyl, thiamorpholinyl, 1-oxo-thiomorpholinyl, and 1,1-dioxo-thiomorpholinyl. Unless stated otherwise specifically in the specification, a heterocycloalkyl moiety is optionally substituted by one or more substituents which independently are: alkyl, heteroalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl, arylalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroaryllalkyl, hydroxy, halo, cyano, nitro, oxo, thioxo, trimethylsilyl, -OR₄, -SR₄, -OC(0)-R₄, -N(R₄)₂, -C(0)R₄, -C(0)OR₄, -C(0)N(R₄)₂, -N(R₄)C(0)OR₄, -N(R₄)C(0)R₄, -N(R₄)S(0)₃, R₅ (where t is 1 or 2), -S(0)₁OR₄ (where t is 1 or 2), -S(0)₂N(R₄)₂ (where t is 1 or 2), or PO₃(R₄)₂, where each R₄ is independently hydrogen, alkyl, fluoroalkyl, carbocyclyl, carbocyclylalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, heterocycloalkyl, heteroaryl or heteroaryllalkyl.
system. When a compound is a pure enantiomer the stereochemistry at each chiral carbon can be specified by either R or S. Resolved compounds whose absolute configuration is unknown can be designated (+) or (-) depending on the direction (dextro- or levorotatory) which they rotate plane polarized light at the wavelength of the sodium D line. Certain of the compounds described herein contain one or more asymmetric centers and can thus give rise to enantiomers, diastereomers, and other stereoisomeric forms that can be defined, in terms of absolute stereochemistry, as (R)- or (S)-. The present chemical entities, pharmaceutical compositions and methods are meant to include all such possible isomers, including racemic mixtures, optically pure forms and intermediate mixtures. Optically active (R)- and (S)- isomers can be prepared using chiral synths or chiral reagents, or resolved using conventional techniques. When the compounds described herein contain olefinic double bonds or other centers of geometric asymmetry, and unless specified otherwise, it is intended that the compounds include both E and Z geometric isomers.

[00218] "Enantiomeric purity" as used herein refers to the relative amounts, expressed as a percentage, of the presence of a specific enantiomer relative to the other enantiomer. For example, if a compound, which can potentially have an (R)- or an (S)- isomeric configuration, is present as a racemic mixture, the enantiomeric purity is about 50% with respect to either the (R)- or (S)- isomer. If that compound has one isomeric form predominant over the other, for example, 80% (S)- and 20% (R)-, the enantiomeric purity of the compound with respect to the (S)-isomeric form is 80%. The enantiomeric purity of a compound can be determined in a number of ways known in the art, including but not limited to chromatography using a chiral support, polarimetric measurement of the rotation of polarized light, nuclear magnetic resonance spectroscopy using chiral shift reagents which include but are not limited to lanthanide containing chiral complexes or the Pirkle alcohol, or derivatization of a compounds using a chiral compound such as Mosher's acid followed by chromatography or nuclear magnetic resonance spectroscopy.

[00219] "Moiety" refers to a specific segment or functional group of a molecule. Chemical moieties are often recognized chemical entities embedded in or appended to a molecule.

[00220] "Nitro" refers to the -NO$_2$ radical.

[00221] "Oxa" refers to the -O- radical.

[00222] "Oxo" refers to the =O radical.

[00223] "Tautomers" are structurally distinct isomers that interconvert by tautomerization. "Tautomerization" is a form of isomerization and includes prototropic or proton-shift tautomerization, which is considered a subset of acid-base chemistry. "Prototropic tautomerization" or "proton-shift tautomerization" involves the migration of a proton accompanied by changes in bond order, often the interchange of a single bond with an adjacent double bond. Where tautomerization is possible (e.g. in solution), a chemical equilibrium of tautomers can be reached. An example of tautomerization is keto-enol tautomerization. A specific example of keto-enol tautomerization is the interconversion of pentane-2,4-dione and 4-hydroxypent-3-en-2-one tautomers. Another example of
tautomerization is phenol-keto tautomerization. A specific example of phenol-keto tautomerization is the interconversion of pyridin-4-ol and pyridin-4(IH)-one tautomers.

[00224] The compounds of the present invention can also contain unnatural proportions of atomic isotopes at one or more of atoms that constitute such compounds. For example, the compounds can be radiolabeled with radioactive isotopes, such as for example tritium (³H), iodine-125 (¹²⁵I) or carbon-14 (¹⁴C). All isotopic variations of the compounds of the present invention, whether radioactive or not, are encompassed within the scope of the present invention.

[00225] A "leaving group or atom" is any group or atom that will, under the reaction conditions, cleave from the starting material, thus promoting reaction at a specified site. Suitable examples of such groups unless otherwise specified are halogen atoms, mesyloxy, p-nitrobenzensulphonyloxy and toslyloxy groups.

[00226] "Protecting group" has the meaning conventionally associated with it in organic synthesis, i.e. a group that selectively blocks one or more reactive sites in a multifunctional compound such that a chemical reaction can be carried out selectively on another unprotected reactive site and such that the group can readily be removed after the selective reaction is complete. A variety of protecting groups are disclosed, for example, in T.H. Greene and P. G. M. Wuts, Protective Groups in Organic Synthesis, Third Edition, John Wiley & Sons, New York (1999). For example, a hydroxy protected form is where at least one of the hydroxy groups present in a compound is protected with a hydroxy protecting group. Likewise, amines and other reactive groups can similarly be protected.

[00227] "Solvate" refers to a compound (e.g., a compound selected from Formula I or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof) in physical association with one or more molecules of a pharmaceutically acceptable solvent. It will be understood that "a compound of Formula I" encompass the compound of Formula I and solvates of the compound, as well as mixtures thereof.

[00228] "Substituted" means that the referenced group can be substituted with one or more additional group(s) individually and independently selected from acyl, alkyl, alkylaryl, cycloalkyl, aralkyl, aryl, carboxylic acid, carbonate, heteroaryl, heterocycloalkyl, hydroxy, alkoxy, aryloxy, mercapto, alkylthio, arylthio, cyano, halo, carbonyl, ester, thiacarbonyl, isocyanato, thiocyanato, isothiocyanato, nitro, oxo, perhaloalkyl, perfluoroalkyl, phosphate, silyl, sulfenyl, sulfonyl, sulfonamidyl, sulfoxyl, sulfonate, urea, and amino, including mono- and di-substituted amino groups, and the protected derivatives thereof. Di-substituted amino groups encompass those which form a ring together with the nitrogen of the amino group, such as for instance, morpholinone. The substituents themselves can be substituted, for example, a cycloalkyl substituent can have a halide substituted at one or more ring carbons, and the like. The protecting groups that can form the protective derivatives of the above substituents are known to those of skill in the art and can be found in references such as Greene and Wuts, above.

[00229] "Sulfanyl" refers to the groups: -S-(optionally substituted alkyl), -S-(optionally substituted aryl), -S-(optionally substituted heteroaryl), and -S-(optionally substituted heterocycloalkyl).
"Sulfinyl" refers to the groups: -S(0)-H, -S(0)-(optionally substituted alkyl), -S(0)-(optionally substituted amino), -S(0)-(optionally substituted aryl), -S(0)-(optionally substituted heteroaryl), and -S(0)-(optionally substituted heterocycloalkyl).

"Sulfonyl" refers to the groups: -S(0_2)-H, -S(0_2)-(optionally substituted alkyl), -S(0_2)-(optionally substituted amino), -S(0_2)-(optionally substituted aryl), -S(0_2)-(optionally substituted heteroaryl), and -S(0_2)-(optionally substituted heterocycloalkyl).

"Sulfonamidyl" or "sulfonamido" refers to a -S(=0) _2-NRR radical, where each R is selected independently from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, cycloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl (bonded through a ring carbon) and heteroalicyclic (bonded through a ring carbon). The R groups in -NRR of the -S(=0) _2-NRR radical can be taken together with the nitrogen to which it is attached to form a 4-, 5-, 6-, or 7-membered ring. In some embodiments, it is a C_1-C_7 sulfonamido, wherein each R in sulfonamido contains 1 carbon, 2 carbons, 3 carbons, or 4 carbons total. A sulfonamido group is optionally substituted by one or more of the substituents described for alkyl, cycloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl respectively.

"Sulfoxyl" refers to a -S(=0) _2-OH radical.

"Sulfonyte" refers to a -S(=0) _2-OR radical, where R is selected from the group consisting of alkyl, cycloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl (bonded through a ring carbon) and heteroalicyclic (bonded through a ring carbon). A sulfonate group is optionally substituted on R by one or more of the substituents described for alkyl, cycloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl respectively.

Where substituent groups are specified by their conventional chemical formulae, written from left to right, they equally encompass the chemically identical substituents that would result from writing the structure from right to left, e.g., -CH_3-OH is equivalent to -OCH_3.

Compounds that can be used as described herein also include crystalline and amorphous forms of compounds, including, for example, polymorphs, pseudopolymorphs, solvates, hydrates, unsolvated polymorphs (including anhydrates), conformational polymorphs, and amorphous forms of the compounds, as well as mixtures thereof.

As used herein, and unless otherwise specified, "polymorph" can be used herein to describe a crystalline material, e.g., a crystalline form. In certain embodiments, "polymorph" as used herein are also meant to include all crystalline and amorphous forms of a compound or a salt thereof, including, for example, crystalline forms, polymorphs, pseudopolymorphs, solvates, hydrates, co-crystals, unsolvated polymorphs (including anhydrates), conformational polymorphs, tautomeric forms, disordered crystalline forms, and amorphous forms, as well as mixtures thereof, unless a particular crystalline or amorphous form is referred to. Compounds of the present disclosure include crystalline and amorphous forms of those compounds, including, for example, crystalline forms, polymorphs, pseudopolymorphs, solvates, hydrates, co-crystals, unsolvated polymorphs (including anhydrates), conformational polymorphs, tautomeric forms, disordered crystalline forms, and amorphous forms of the compounds or a salt thereof, as well as mixtures thereof.
Chemical entities include, but are not limited to, compounds of Formula I, I-1, IV, IV-A, V, V-A, V-A2, V-B, VI or VI-A, and all pharmaceutically acceptable forms thereof. Pharmaceutically acceptable forms of the compounds recited herein include pharmaceutically acceptable salts, chelates, non-covalent complexes, prodrugs, and mixtures thereof. In certain embodiments, the compounds described herein are in the form of pharmaceutically acceptable salts. Hence, the terms "chemical entity" and "chemical entities" also encompass pharmaceutically acceptable salts, chelates, non-covalent complexes, prodrugs, and mixtures.

In addition, if the compound of Formula I is obtained as an acid addition salt, the free base can be obtained by basifying a solution of the acid salt. Conversely, if the product is a free base, an addition salt, particularly a pharmaceutically acceptable addition salt, can be produced by dissolving the free base in a suitable organic solvent and treating the solution with an acid, in accordance with conventional procedures for preparing acid addition salts from base compounds. Those skilled in the art will recognize various synthetic methodologies that can be used to prepare non-toxic pharmaceutically acceptable addition salts.

**Compounds**

The compounds provided below are exemplary PI3K inhibitors that can be used in the pharmaceutical compositions, methods and kits disclosed herein.

In some aspects, the PI3K inhibitor is a compound of Formula I:

![Formula I](image)

or its pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein

- \( W_e \) is heterocycloalkyl, aryl or heteroaryl;
- \( B \) is alkyl, amino, heteroalkyl, or a moiety of Formula II;

![Formula II](image)

wherein \( W_e \) is aryl, heteroaryl, heterocycloalkyl, or cycloalkyl, and

- \( q \) is an integer of 0, 1, 2, 3, or 4;
X is absent or is \(-\text{(CH}(R)^3)\)_z and z is an integer of 1, 2, 3, or 4;

Y is absent, -O-, -S-, -S(=0)-, -S(=0)\_2-, \(-\text{N}(R)^5)-\text{(CHR}^3)\_z-, -\text{C}(=\text{O})\_z-, or -\text{N}(R)^5)-\text{C}(=\text{O})\_z-; or -\text{C}(=\text{O})\_z-; or -\text{C}(=\text{O})\_z-; or -\text{N}(R)^5)-\text{(CHR}^3)\_z-

R\(^1\) is hydrogen, alkyl, heteroalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl, arylalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, alkoxy, amino, acyl, acyloxy, alkoxy carbonyl, sulfanamido, halo, cyano, hydroxy, nitro, phosphate, urea, or carbonate;

R\(^2\) is alkyl, heteroalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl, arylalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, alkoxy, amino, acyl, acyloxy, alkoxy carbonyl, sulfanamido, halo, cyano, hydroxy, nitro, phosphate, urea, or carbonate;

R\(^3\) is hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, alkoxy, amino, acyl, acyloxy, alkoxy carbonyl, sulfanamido, halo, cyano, hydroxy, nitro, aryl, or heteroaryl;

R\(^4\), R\(^5\), R\(^7\), and R\(^8\) are independently hydrogen, C\(_1\)C\(_4\)alkyl, C\(_2\)-C\(_7\)alkenyl, C\(_7\)-C\(_8\)cycloalkyl, C\(_4\)-C\(_5\)heteroalkyl, C\(_3\)-C\(_8\)alkoxy, C\(_2\)-C\(_8\)amido, amino, acyl, C\(_2\)acyloxy, C\(_1\)-C\(_4\)sulfanamido, halo, cyano, hydroxy or nitro; and

each instance of R\(^9\) is independently hydrogen, C\(_1\)-C\(_4\)alkyl, C\(_3\)-C\(_5\)cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, or C\(_2\)-C\(_5\)heteroalkyl.

[00242] In some embodiments, B is unsubstituted or substituted alkyl, including but not limited to \(-\text{(CH}(\_z)\_z-\text{NR}(R)^4\_z\text{.wherein each R}\_z\text{is independently hydrogen, alkyl, fluoroalkyl, carbocyclyl, carbocyclylalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, heterocycloalkyl, heterocycloalkylalkyl, heteroaryl or heteroarylalkyl, or NR}\_z\text{R}\_z\text{are combined together to form a cyclic moiety, which includes but is not limited to piperidinyl, piperazinyl, and morpholinyl. In some embodiments, B is unsubstituted or substituted amino. In some embodiments, B is unsubstituted or substituted heteroalkyl.}

\[\text{Formula II}\]

[00243] In some embodiments, B is a moiety of Formula II and wherein W\(_c\) is a member selected from the group consisting of unsubstituted or substituted aryl, substituted phenyl, unsubstituted or substituted heteroaryl including but not limited to pyridin-2-yl, pyridin-3-yl, pyridin-4-yl, pyrimidin-4-yl, pyrimidin-2-yl, pyrimidin-5-yl, or pyrazin-2-yl, unsubstituted or substituted monocyclic heteroaryl, unsubstituted or substituted bicyclic heteroaryl, a heteroaryl comprising two heteroatoms as ring atoms, unsubstituted or substituted heteroaryl comprising a nitrogen ring atom, heteroaryl comprising two nitrogen ring atoms, heteroaryl comprising a nitrogen and a sulfur as ring atoms, unsubstituted or substituted heterocycloalkyl including but not limited to morpholinyl, tetrahydropyranyl,
piperazinyl, and piperidinyl, unsubstituted or substituted cycloalkyl including but not limited to cyclopentyl and cyclohexyl.

[00244] In some embodiments, B is one of the following moieties:
In some embodiments, B is substituted by one or more of alkyl, heteroalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl alkoxy, amido, amino, acyl, acyloxy, alkoxycarbonyl, sulfonamido, halo, cyano, hydroxy or nitro, each of which alkyl, heteroalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amido, amino, acyl, acyloxy, or sulfonamido, can itself be substituted.

In some embodiments, R is a member selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, unsubstituted or substituted alkyl, unsubstituted or substituted heteroalkyl, unsubstituted or substituted alkenyl, unsubstituted or substituted alkynyl, unsubstituted or substituted cycloalkyl, or unsubstituted or substituted heterocycloalkyl. In some embodiments, R is unsubstituted or substituted aryl, unsubstituted or substituted arylalkyl, unsubstituted or substituted heteroaryl, or unsubstituted or substituted heteroarylalkyl. In some embodiments, R is unsubstituted or substituted alkoxy, unsubstituted or substituted amido, unsubstituted or substituted amino. In some embodiments, R is unsubstituted or substituted acyl, unsubstituted or substituted acyloxy, unsubstituted or substituted alkoxycarbonyl, or unsubstituted or substituted sulfonamido. In some embodiments, R is halo which includes -CI, -F, -I, and -Br. In some embodiments, R is selected from the group consisting of cyano, hydroxy, nitro, unsubstituted or substituted phosphate, unsubstituted or substituted urea, and carbonate.

In some embodiments, when R is alkyl, R is methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, n- butyl, tert- butyl, sec- butyl, pentyl, hexyl or heptyl.
In some embodiments, when \( R^1 \) is alkyl, heteroalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl, arylalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, alkoxy, amido, amino, acyl, acyloxy, alkoxy carbonyl, sulfonamido, or hydroxy, \( R^1 \) is substituted by phosphate, or unsubstituted urea, or substituted urea, or carbonic acid, or carbonate.

In some embodiments, when \( R^1 \) is alkyl, heteroalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl, arylalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, alkoxy, amido, amino, acyl, acyloxy, alkoxy carbonyl, or sulfonamido, \( R^1 \) is substituted by one or more of alkyl, heteroalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl, arylalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, alkoxy, amido, amino, acyl, acyloxy, alkoxy carbonyl, sulfonamido, halo, cyano, hydroxy or nitro, each of which alkyl, heteroalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl, arylalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, alkoxy, amido, amino, acyl, acyloxy, alkoxy carbonyl, or sulfonamido can itself be substituted.

In some embodiments, \( R^2 \) is a member selected from the group consisting of unsubstituted or substituted alkyl, unsubstituted or substituted heteroalkyl, unsubstituted or substituted alkenyl, unsubstituted or substituted alkynyl, unsubstituted or substituted cycloalkyl, and unsubstituted or substituted heterocycloalkyl. In some embodiments, \( R^2 \) is unsubstituted or substituted aryl, unsubstituted or substituted arylalkyl, unsubstituted or substituted heteroaryl, or unsubstituted or substituted heteroarylalkyl. In some embodiments, \( R^2 \) is unsubstituted or substituted alkoxy, unsubstituted or substituted amido, unsubstituted or substituted amino. In some embodiments, \( R^2 \) is unsubstituted or substituted acyl, unsubstituted or substituted acyloxy, unsubstituted or substituted alkoxy carbonyl, or unsubstituted or substituted sulfonamido. In some embodiments, \( R^2 \) is halo, which is -I, -F, -Cl, or -Br. In some embodiments, \( R^2 \) is selected from the group consisting of cyano, hydroxy, nitro, a carbonic acid, and a carbonate. In some embodiments, \( R^2 \) is unsubstituted or substituted phosphate. In some embodiments, \( R^2 \) is unsubstituted or substituted urea. In some embodiments, when \( R^2 \) is alkyl, \( R^2 \) is methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, n-butyl, tert-butyl, sec-butyl, pentyl, hexyl or heptyl.

In some embodiments, when \( R^2 \) is alkyl, heteroalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl, arylalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, alkoxy, amido, amino, acyl, acyloxy, alkoxy carbonyl, sulfonamido, or hydroxy, it is substituted by phosphate, substituted by urea, or substituted by carbonate.

In some embodiments, when \( R^2 \) is alkyl, heteroalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl, arylalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, alkoxy, amido, amino, acyl, acyloxy, alkoxy carbonyl, or sulfonamido, it is substituted by one or more of alkyl, heteroalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amido, amino, acyl, acyloxy, alkoxy carbonyl, sulfonamido, halo, cyano, hydroxy or nitro, each of which alkyl, heteroalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amido, amino, acyl, acyloxy, alkoxy carbonyl, or sulfonamido can itself be substituted.

In some embodiments, \( q \) is an integer of 0. In some embodiments, \( q \) is an integer of 1. In some embodiments, \( q \) is an integer of 2. In some embodiments, \( q \) is an integer of 3. In some embodiments, \( q \) is an integer of 4.
In some embodiments of the compound of Formula I, R³ is a member selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, unsubstituted or substituted alkyl, unsubstituted or substituted alkenyl, and unsubstituted or substituted alkynyl. In some embodiments, R³ is unsubstituted or substituted aryl, unsubstituted or substituted heteroaryl, unsubstituted or substituted cycloalkyl, or unsubstituted or substituted heterocycloalkyl. In some embodiments, R³ is unsubstituted or substituted alkoxy, unsubstituted or substituted heteroaryl, unsubstituted or substituted amino. In some embodiments, R³ is unsubstituted or substituted acyl, unsubstituted or substituted acyloxy, unsubstituted or substituted alkoxy, unsubstituted or substituted alkoxycarbonyl, or unsubstituted or substituted sulfonamido. In some embodiments, R³ is halo, which is is -I, -F, -Cl, or -Br.

In some embodiments, R³ is selected from the group consisting of cyano, hydroxy, and nitro. In some embodiments, when R³ is alkyl, R³ is methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, n-butyl, tert-butyl, sec-butyl, pentyl, hexyl or heptyl. In some embodiments, R³ is -CF₃.

In some embodiments, when R³ is alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, alkoxy, amido, amino, acyl, acyloxy, alkoxy carbonyl, sulfonamido, it is substituted with one or more of alkyl, heteroalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amido, amino, acyl, acyloxy, alkoxy carbonyl, sulfonamido, halo, cyano, hydroxy or nitro, each of which alkyl, heteroalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amido, amino, acyl, acyloxy, alkoxy carbonyl, or sulfonamido can itself be substituted.

In some embodiments of the compound of Formula I, R⁵ is hydrogen, unsubstituted or substituted alkyl (including but not limited to unsubstituted or substituted C₁-C₅ alkyl). In some embodiments, R⁵ is unsubstituted or substituted alkenyl including but not limited to unsubstituted or substituted C₂-C₃ alkenyl. In some embodiments, R⁵ is unsubstituted or substituted alkynyl including but not limited to unsubstituted or substituted C₂-C₅ alkynyl. In some embodiments, R⁵ is unsubstituted or substituted cycloalkyl including but not limited to unsubstituted or substituted C₅-C₇ cycloalkyl. In some embodiments, R⁵ is unsubstituted or substituted heterocycloalkyl. In some embodiments, R⁵ is unsubstituted or substituted heteroalkyl including but not limited to unsubstituted or substituted C₁-C₅ heteroalkyl. In some embodiments, R⁵ is unsubstituted or substituted alkoxy including but not limited to unsubstituted or substituted C₁-C₅ alkoxy. In some embodiments, R⁵ is unsubstituted or substituted amino including but not limited to unsubstituted or substituted C₁-C₅ amino. In some embodiments, R⁵ is unsubstituted or substituted acyl, unsubstituted or substituted acyloxy, unsubstituted or substituted C₁-C₅ acyloxy, unsubstituted or substituted alkoxy carbonyl, unsubstituted or substituted sulfonamido, or unsubstituted or substituted C₁-C₅ sulfonamido. In some embodiments, R⁵ is halo, which is is -I, -F, -Cl, or -Br. In some embodiments, R⁵ is selected from the group consisting of cyano, hydroxy, and nitro. In some other embodiments, R⁵ is -CH₃, -CH₂CH₃, n-propyl, isopropyl, -OCH₃, -OCH₂CH₃, or -CF₃.

In some embodiments, when R⁵ is alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heteroalkyl, acyl, alkoxy, amido, amino, acyloxy, alkoxy carbonyl, or sulfonamido, R⁵ is optionally substituted with one or more of alkyl, heteroalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amido, amino, acyl, acyloxy,
alkoxycarbonyl, sulfonamido, halo, cyano, hydroxy or nitro, each of which alkyl, heteroalkyl, alkenyl, alkylnyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amido, amino, acyl, acyloxy, alkoxycarbonyl, or sulfonamido can itself be substituted.

[00259] In some embodiments of the compound of Formula I, R^6 is hydrogen, unsubstituted or substituted alkyl (including but not limited to unsubstituted or substituted Ci-C_1 alkyl). In some embodiments, R^6 is unsubstituted or substituted alkenyl including but not limited to unsubstituted or substituted C_2-C_3 alkenyl. In some embodiments, R^6 is unsubstituted or substituted alkynyl including but not limited to unsubstituted or substituted C_2-C_3 alkynyl. In some embodiments, R^6 is unsubstituted or substituted cycloalkyl including but not limited to unsubstituted or substituted C_3-C_5 cycloalkyl. In some embodiments, R^6 is unsubstituted or substituted heterocycloalkyl. In some embodiments, R^6 is unsubstituted or substituted heteroaryl including but not limited to unsubstituted or substituted C_5 heteroaryl. In some embodiments, R^6 is unsubstituted or substituted alkoxy including but not limited to unsubstituted or substituted Ci-C_4 alkoxy. In some embodiments, R^6 is unsubstituted or substituted amido including but not limited to unsubstituted or substituted Ci-C_4 amido. In some embodiments, R^6 is unsubstituted or substituted amino. In some embodiments, R^6 is unsubstituted or substituted acyl, unsubstituted or substituted acyloxy, unsubstituted or substituted Ci-C_4 acyloxy, unsubstituted or substituted alkoxycarbonyl, unsubstituted or substituted sulfonamido, or unsubstituted or substituted Ci-C_4 sulfonamido. In some embodiments, R^6 is halo, which is is -I, -F, -Cl, or -Br. In some embodiments, R^6 is selected from the group consisting of cyano, hydroxy, and nitro. In some other embodiments, R^6 is -CH_3, -CH_2CH_3, n-propyl, isopropyl, -OCH_3, -OCH_2CH_3, or -CF_3.

[00260] In some embodiments, when R^6 is alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heteroalkyl, acyl, alkoxy, amido, amino, acyloxy, alkoxycarbonyl, or sulfonamido, R^6 is optionally substituted with one or more of alkyl, heteroalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amido, amino, acyl, acyloxy, alkoxycarbonyl, sulfonamido, halo, cyano, hydroxy or nitro, each of which alkyl, heteroalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amido, amino, acyl, acyloxy, alkoxycarbonyl, or sulfonamido can itself be substituted.

[00261] In some embodiments of the compound of Formula I, R^7 is hydrogen, unsubstituted or substituted alkyl (including but not limited to unsubstituted or substituted Ci-C_4 alkyl). In some embodiments, R^7 is unsubstituted or substituted alkenyl including but not limited to unsubstituted or substituted C_2-C_3 alkenyl. In some embodiments, R^7 is unsubstituted or substituted alkynyl including but not limited to unsubstituted or substituted C_2-C_3 alkynyl. In some embodiments, R^7 is unsubstituted or substituted cycloalkyl including but not limited to unsubstituted or substituted C_3-C_5 cycloalkyl. In some embodiments, R^7 is unsubstituted or substituted heterocycloalkyl. In some embodiments, R^7 is unsubstituted or substituted heteroaryl including but not limited to unsubstituted or substituted C_5 heteroaryl. In some embodiments, R^7 is unsubstituted or substituted alkoxy including but not limited to unsubstituted or substituted Ci-C_4 alkoxy. In some embodiments, R^7 is unsubstituted or substituted amido including but not limited to unsubstituted or substituted Ci-C_4 amido. In some embodiments, R^7 is unsubstituted or substituted amino. In some embodiments, R^7 is unsubstituted or substituted acyl, unsubstituted or substituted acyloxy,
unsubstituted or substituted Ci-C₄acyloxy, unsubstituted or substituted alkoxycarbonyl, unsubstituted or substituted sulfonamido, or unsubstituted or substituted Ci-C₅sulfonamido. In some embodiments, R⁷ is halo, which is is -I, -F, -Cl, or -Br. In some embodiments, R⁷ is selected from the group consisting of cyano, hydroxy, and nitro. In some other embodiments, R⁷ is -CH₃, -CH₂CH₃, n-propyl, isopropyl, -OCH₃, -OCH₂CH₃, or -CF₃. [00262] In some embodiments, when R⁷ is alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heteroalkyl, acyl, alkoxy, amido, amino, acyloxy, alkoxy, alkoxycarbonyl, or sulfonamido, R⁷ is optionally substituted with one or more of alkyl, heteroalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amido, amino, acyl, acyloxy, alkoxycarbonyl, sulfonamido, halo, cyano, hydroxy or nitro, each of which alkyl, heteroalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amido, amino, acyl, acyloxy, alkoxycarbonyl, or sulfonamido can itself be substituted.

[00263] In some embodiments of the compound of Formula I, R⁸ is hydrogen, unsubstituted or substituted alkyl (including but not limited to unsubstituted or substituted Ci-C₅alkyl). In some embodiments, R⁸ is unsubstituted or substituted alkenyl including but not limited to unsubstituted or substituted C₂-C₅alkenyl. In some embodiments, R⁸ is unsubstituted or substituted alkynyl including but not limited to unsubstituted or substituted C₂-C₅alkynyl. In some embodiments, R⁸ is unsubstituted or substituted cycloalkyl including but not limited to unsubstituted or substituted C₃-C₅cycloalkyl. In some embodiments, R⁸ is unsubstituted or substituted heterocycloalkyl. In some embodiments, R⁸ is unsubstituted or substituted heteroalkyl including but not limited to unsubstituted or substituted Ci-C₅heteroalkyl. In some embodiments, R⁸ is unsubstituted or substituted alkoxy including but not limited to unsubstituted or substituted Ci-C₅alkoxy. In some embodiments, R⁸ is unsubstituted or substituted amido including but not limited to unsubstituted or substituted Ci-C₅amido. In some embodiments, R⁸ is unsubstituted or substituted amino. In some embodiments, R⁸ is unsubstituted or substituted acyl, unsubstituted or substituted acyloxy, unsubstituted or substituted Ci-C₅acyloxy, unsubstituted or substituted alkoxycarbonyl, unsubstituted or substituted sulfonamido, or unsubstituted or substituted Ci-C₅sulfonamido. In some embodiments, R⁸ is halo, which is is -I, -F, -Cl, or -Br. In some embodiments, R⁸ is selected from the group consisting of cyano, hydroxy, and nitro. In some other embodiments, R⁸ is -CH₃, -CH₂CH₃, n-propyl, isopropyl, -OCH₃, -OCH₂CH₃, or -CF₃. [00264] In some embodiments, when R⁸ is alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heteroalkyl, acyl, alkoxy, amido, amino, acyloxy, alkoxycarbonyl, or sulfonamido, R⁸ is optionally substituted with one or more of alkyl, heteroalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amido, amino, acyl, acyloxy, alkoxycarbonyl, sulfonamido, halo, cyano, hydroxy or nitro, each of which alkyl, heteroalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amido, amino, acyl, acyloxy, alkoxycarbonyl, or sulfonamido can itself be substituted.
In some embodiments of the compound of Formula I, R⁵, R⁶, R⁷, and R⁸ are H and the compound has a structure of Formula 1-1:

![Formula 1-1](image_url)

In some embodiments of the compound of Formula I, X is absent. In some embodiments, X is -(CH(R⁹))₂, and z is an integer of 1, 2, 3 or 4.

In some embodiments, R⁹ is unsubstituted or substituted alkyl including but not limited to unsubstituted or substituted C₆H₆ alkyl. In some embodiments, R⁹ is unsubstituted or substituted cycloalkyl including but not limited to unsubstituted or substituted C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl. In some embodiments, R⁹ is ethyl, methyl or hydrogen. In some embodiments, R⁹ is unsubstituted or substituted heterocycloalkyl including but not limited to unsubstituted or substituted C₃-C₆ heterocycloalkyl.

The invention also provides a compound of Formula I wherein R⁹ is hydrogen, and X is -CH₂-, -CH₂CH₂-, -CH₂CH₂CH₂-, -CH(CH₃)-, or -CH(CH₂CH₃)₆. In other embodiments, X is -(CH(R⁹))₂, R⁹ is not hydrogen, and z is an integer of 1. When X is CH(R⁹)- and R⁹ is not hydrogen, then the compound can adopt either an (S)- or (R)-stereochemical configuration with respect to carbon X. In some embodiments, the compound is a racemic mixture of (S)- and (R)-isomers with respect to carbon X. In other embodiments, the present invention provides a mixture of compounds of Formula I wherein individual compounds of the mixture exist predominately in an (S)- or (R)-isomeric configuration. For example, the compound mixture has an (S)-enantiomeric purity of greater than about 55%, about 60%, about 65%, about 70%, about 75%, about 80%, about 85%, about 90%, about 95%, about 96%, about 97%, about 98%, about 99%, about 99.5%, or more at the X carbon. In other embodiments, the compound mixture has an (S)-enantiomeric purity of greater than about 55% to about 99.5%, greater than about 60% to about 99.5%, greater than about 65% to about 99.5%, greater than about 70% to about 99.5%, greater than about 75% to about 99.5%, greater than about 80% to about 99.5%, greater than about 85% to about 99.5%, greater than about 90% to about 99.5%, greater than about 95% to about 99.5%, greater than about 96% to about 99.5%, greater than about 97% to about 99.5%, greater than about 98% to greater than about 99.5%, greater than about 99% to about 99.5%, or more.

In other embodiments, the compound mixture has an (R)-enantiomeric purity of greater than about 55%, about 60%, about 65%, about 70%, about 75%, about 80%, about 85%, about 90%, about 95%, about 96%, about 97%, about 98%, about 99%, about 99.5%, or more at the X carbon. In some other embodiments, the compound mixture has an (R)-enantiomeric purity of greater than about 55% to about 99.5%, greater than about 60% to
about 99.5%, greater than about 65%> to about 99.5%, greater than about 70% to about 99.5%, greater than about 75% to about 99.5%, greater than about 80% to about 99.5%, greater than about 85% to about 99.5%, greater than about 90% to about 99.5%, greater than about 95% to about 99.5%, greater than about 96% to about 99.5%, greater than about 97% to about 99.5%, greater than about 98% to greater than about 99.5%, greater than about 99% to about 99.5%, or more.

[00270] In other embodiments, the compound mixture contains identical chemical entities except for their stereochemical orientations, namely (S)- or (R)- isomers. For instance, in the compounds of Formula I, when X is -CH(R 9)-, and R 9 is not hydrogen, then the -CH(R 9)- is in an (S)- or (R)- stereochemical orientation for each of the identical chemical entities. In some embodiments, the mixture of identical chemical entities of Formula I is a racemic mixture of (S)- and (R)- isomers at the carbon represented by X. In another embodiment, the mixture of the identical chemical entities (except for their stereochemical orientations), contain predominately (S)-isomers or predominately (R)-isomers. For example, the (S)-isomers in the mixture of identical chemical entities are present at about 55%, about 60%, about 65%, about 70%, about 75%, about 80%, about 85%, about 90%, about 95%, about 96%, about 97%, about 98%, about 99%, about 99.5% or more, relative to the (R)-isomers. In some embodiments, the (S)-isomers in the mixture of identical chemical entities are present at an (S)-enantiomeric purity of greater than about 55% to about 99.5%, greater than about 60% to about 99.5%, greater than about 70% to about 99.5%, greater than about 75% to about 99.5%, greater than about 80% to about 99.5%, greater than about 85% to about 99.5%, greater than about 90% to about 99.5%, greater than about 95% to about 99.5%, greater than about 96% to about 99.5%, greater than about 97% to about 99.5%, greater than about 98% to greater than about 99.5%, greater than about 99% to about 99.5%, or more.

[00271] In another embodiment, the (R)-isomers in the mixture of identical chemical entities (except for their stereochemical orientations), are present at about 55%, about 60%, about 65%, about 70%, about 75%, about 80%, about 85%, about 90%, about 95%, about 96%, about 97%, about 98%, about 99%, about 99.5%, or more, relative to the (S)-isomers. In some embodiments, the (R)-isomers in the mixture of identical chemical entities (except for their stereochemical orientations), are present at a (R)-enantiomeric purity greater than about 55% to about 99.5%, greater than about 60% to about 99.5%, greater than about 65% to about 99.5%, greater than about 70% to about 99.5%, greater than about 75% to about 99.5%, greater than about 80% to about 99.5%, greater than about 85% to about 99.5%, greater than about 90% to about 99.5%, greater than about 95% to about 99.5%, greater than about 96% to about 99.5%, greater than about 97% to about 99.5%, greater than about 98% to greater than about 99.5%, greater than about 99% to about 99.5%, or more.

[00272] In some embodiments, the compound of Formula I, X is -CH(R 9)-, R 9 is methyl or ethyl, and the compound is the (S)-isomer.

[00273] In some embodiments of the compound of Formula I, Y is absent. In some embodiments, Y is -O-, -S-, -S(=0)-, -S(=0)=O, -C(=0)=, -N(R 9)(C(=0))-, -N(R 9)(C(=0))NH-, -N(R 9)C(R 9)=C(R 9)2- (such as N(R 9)CH 2-), specifically -
N(CH₃)CH₂⁻, N(CH(CH₃)₂)CH₂⁻ or N(CH₂CH₃)CH₂⁻, -N(R₉)-, -N(CH₃)-, -N(CH₂CH₃)-, or -N(CH(CH₃)₂)-. In some embodiments, Y is -C(=O)-(CHR₉)₂⁻ and z is an integer of 1, 2, 3, or 4.

[00274] In some embodiments, at least one of X and Y is present. In some embodiments of the compound of Formula I, -XY- is -CH₂-, -CH₃-, N(CH₃), -CH₂-N(CH₂CH₃), -CH(CH₃)-NH-, (S) -CH(CH₃)-NH-, or (R) -CH(CH₃)-NH-. In other embodiments, X-Y is -N(CH₃),CH₂-, N(CH₂CH₃) CH₂-, -N(CH(CH₃)₂)CH₂-, or -NHCH₂-. The invention provides other compounds of Formula I wherein when X-Y is X is -(CH(R₉)ₙ)₂N(R₉)⁻, z is an integer of 1, 2, 3 or 4, and -N(R₉)⁻ is not -NH⁻, then -XY- is not connected to purinyl.

[00275] In some embodiments, W₂ of a formula disclosed herein (including but not limited to I, I-I, IV, IV-A, V, V-A, V-A2, V-B, VI and VI-A), is a member selected from the group consisting of unsubstituted or substituted heterocycloalkyl, unsubstituted or substituted aryl, and unsubstituted or substituted heteroaryl.

[00276] In various embodiments, W₄ is unsubstituted or substituted monocyclic heteroaryl (including but not limited to pyrimidinyl, pyrrolyl, pyrazinyl, triazinyl, or pyridazinyl) or unsubstituted or substituted bicyclic heteroaryl.

[00277] In some embodiments, W₄ is a monocyclic heteroaryl of the following formula: 

wherein R⁺ is hydrogen, halo, phosphate, urea, a carbonate, unsubstituted or substituted amino, unsubstituted or substituted alkyl, unsubstituted or substituted alkenyl, unsubstituted or substituted alkynyl, unsubstituted or substituted cy cloalkyl, unsubstituted or substituted heteroalkyl, or unsubstituted or substituted heterocycloalkyl; and R₁² is H, unsubstituted or substituted alkyl, unsubstituted or substituted cyano, unsubstituted or substituted alkynyl, unsubstituted or substituted alkenyl, halo, unsubstituted or substituted aryl, unsubstituted or substituted heteroaryl, unsubstituted or substituted heterocycloalkyl, unsubstituted or substituted cycloalkyl, unsubstituted or substituted amino, carboxylic acid, unsubstituted or substituted alkoxy carbonyl, unsubstituted or substituted amido, unsubstituted or substituted acyl, or unsubstituted or substituted sulfonamido.

[00278] Also included herein are compounds having monocyclic heteroaryl W₂ including but not limited to one of the following formulae:

![Formula Images]
In some embodiments, $W_d$ in a formula disclosed herein (including but not limited to 1, 1-1, IV, IV-A, V, V-A, V-A2, V-B, VI and VI-A), is a bicyclic heteroaryl having at least one heteroatom, e.g., a bicyclic heteroaryl having at least one nitrogen ring atom. In some embodiments, $W_d$ is a bicyclic heteroaryl having at least two heteroatoms, e.g., a bicyclic heteroaryl having at least two nitrogen ring atoms. In some embodiments, $W_d$ is a bicyclic heteroaryl having two heteroatoms in the ring which is connected to XY. In some embodiments, $W_d$ is a bicyclic heteroaryl having two nitrogen ring atoms in the ring to which XY is connected. In some embodiments, $W_d$ is a bicyclic heteroaryl having four heteroatoms, e.g., a bicyclic heteroaryl having four nitrogen ring atoms. In some embodiments, $W_d$ is unsubstituted or substituted 4-amino-lH-pyrazolo[3,4-d]pyrimidin-1-yl, unsubstituted or substituted 7-amino-2-methyl-2//-pyrazolo[4,3-d]pyrimidin-3-yl, unsubstituted or substituted 6-methylene-9H-purin-6-yl, or unsubstituted or substituted 6-amino-9H-purin-9-yl.

In some embodiments $W_d$ is one of the following:

wherein $R^*$ is hydrogen, halo, phosphate, urea, a carbonate, unsubstituted or substituted amino, unsubstituted or substituted alkyl, unsubstituted or substituted alkenyl, unsubstituted or substituted alkynyl, unsubstituted or substituted cycloalkyl, unsubstituted or substituted heteroalkyl, or unsubstituted or substituted heterocycloalkyl; $R^{11}$ is hydrogen, unsubstituted or substituted alkyl, halo (which includes -I, -F, -Cl, or -Br), unsubstituted or substituted amino, unsubstituted or substituted amido, hydroxy, or unsubstituted or substituted alkoxy, phosphate, unsubstituted or substituted urea, or carbonate; and
R$^{12}$ is H, unsubstituted or substituted alkyl, unsubstituted or substituted cyano, unsubstituted or substituted alkynyl, unsubstituted or substituted alkenyl, halo, unsubstituted or substituted aryl, unsubstituted or substituted heteroaryl, unsubstituted or substituted heterocycloalkyl, unsubstituted or substituted cycloalkyl, unsubstituted or substituted amino, carboxylic acid, unsubstituted or substituted alkoxy, unsubstituted or substituted amido, unsubstituted or substituted acyl, or unsubstituted or substituted sulfonamido.

In some embodiments of W$_d$ of the compounds of Formula I, when R$^x$ is alkyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heteroalkyl, or heterocycloalkyl, it is substituted by phosphate, urea, or carbonate.

In some embodiments of W$_d$ of the compounds of Formula I, when R$^{11}$ is alkyl, amino, amido, hydroxy, or alkoxy, it is substituted by phosphate, urea, or carbonate.

In some embodiments of the compound of Formula I,-X-Y-W$_d$ is one of the following moieties:
In some embodiments of the compound of Formula I, \( R^{12} \) is a member of the group consisting of hydrogen, cyano, halo, unsubstituted or substituted alkyl, unsubstituted or substituted alkynyl, and unsubstituted or substituted alkenyl. In some embodiments, \( R^{12} \) is unsubstituted or substituted aryl. In some embodiments, \( R^{12} \) is unsubstituted or substituted heteroaryl, which includes but is not limited to heteroaryl having a 5 membered ring, heteroaryl having a six membered ring, heteroaryl with at least one nitrogen ring atom, heteroaryl with two nitrogen ring atoms, monocyclic heteroaryl, and bicyclic heteroaryl. In some embodiments, \( R^{12} \) is unsubstituted or substituted...
heterocycloalkyl, which includes but is not limited to heterocycloalkyl with one nitrogen ring atom, heterocycloalkyl with one oxygen ring atom, \( R^{12} \) is heterocycloalkyl with one sulfur ring atom, 5 membered heterocycloalkyl, 6 membered heterocycloalkyl, saturated heterocycloalkyl, unsaturated heterocycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl having an unsaturated moiety connected to the heterocycloalkyl ring, heterocycloalkyl substituted by oxo, and heterocycloalkyl substituted by two oxo. In some embodiments, \( R^{12} \) is unsubstituted or substituted cycloalkyl, including but not limited to cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, cycloalkyl substituted by one oxo, cycloalkyl having an unsaturated moiety connected to the cycloalkyl ring. In some embodiments, \( R^{12} \) is unsubstituted or substituted amido, carboxylic acid, unsubstituted or substituted acyloxy, unsubstituted or substituted alkoxy carbonyl, unsubstituted or substituted acyl, or unsubstituted or substituted sulfonamido.

[00285] In some embodiments, when \( R^{12} \) is alkyl, alkenyl, alkenyl, aryl, heteroaryl, heterocycloalkyl, or cycloalkyl, it is substituted with phosphate. In some embodiments, when \( R^{12} \) is alkyl, alkynyl, alkenyl, aryl, heteroaryl, heterocycloalkyl, or cycloalkyl, it is substituted with urea. In some embodiments, when \( R^{12} \) is alkyl, alkenyl, alkenyl, aryl, heteroaryl, heterocycloalkyl, or cycloalkyl, it is substituted with carbonate.

[00286] In some embodiments, when \( R^{12} \) is alkyl, alkenyl, alkenyl, aryl, heteroaryl, heterocycloalkyl, cycloalkyl, alkoxy carbonyl, amido, acyloxy, acyl, or sulfonamido, it is substituted with one or more of alkyl, heteroalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amido, amino, acyl, acyloxy, alkoxy carbonyl, sulfonamido, halo, cyano, hydroxy or nitro, each of which alkyl, heteroalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amido, amino, acyl, acyloxy, alkoxy carbonyl, or sulfonamido can itself be substituted.

[00287] In some embodiments of the compound of Formula I, \( R^{12} \) of \( W_{12} \) is one of the following moieties:
In some embodiments of the compound of Formula I, \( W_d \) is a pyrazolopyrimidine of Formula III:

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{Formula III} \\
\text{wherein } R_{11} \text{ is } H, \text{ alkyl, amino, amido, hydroxy, or alkoxy, and } R_{12} \text{ is } H, \text{ alkyl, alkynyl, alkenyl, halo, aryl, heteroaryl, heterocycloalkyl, or cycloalkyl. In some embodiments, } R_{11} \text{ is amino and } R_{12} \text{ is alkyl, halo, aryl, heteroaryl, heterocycloalkyl, or cycloalkyl. In some embodiments, } R_{11} \text{ is amino and } R_{12} \text{ is a monocyclic heteroaryl. In some embodiments, } R_{11} \text{ is amino and } R_{12} \text{ is bicyclic heteroaryl. In some embodiments, } R_{11} \text{ is amino and } R_{12} \text{ is cyano, amino, carboxylic acid, acyloxy, alkoxy carbonyl, or amido.}
\end{align*}
\]

In some embodiments of the invention, the compound of Formula I is a compound having a structure of Formula IV:

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{Formula IV} \\
\text{In some embodiments of the compound of Formula IV, } R_{11} \text{ is } H, \text{ alkyl, halo, amino, amido, hydroxy, or alkoxy, and } R_{12} \text{ is } H, \text{ alkyl, alkynyl, alkenyl, halo, aryl, heteroaryl, heterocycloalkyl, or cycloalkyl. In another embodiment, } R_{11} \text{ is amino and } R_{12} \text{ is alkyl, alkenyl, heteroaryl, aryl, or heterocycloalkyl. In some embodiments, } R_{11} \text{ is amino and } R_{12} \text{ is cyano, amino, carboxylic acid, alkoxy carbonyl, or amido.}
\end{align*}
\]

In some embodiments, the compound of Formula IV is a compound of Formula IV-A:

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{Formula IV-A}
\end{align*}
\]
Any of the disclosed elements and their substituents for the compounds of Formula I can be used in any combination.

In one aspect, for the compounds of Formula I, R₃ is H, CH₃, CF₃, Cl, or F; and B is a moiety of Formula II:

\[
\begin{array}{c}
\text{Formula II} \\
\end{array}
\]

wherein \( W \) is aryl, heteroaryl, heterocycloalkyl, or cycloalkyl; \( R¹ \) is H, -F, -Cl, -CN, -CH₃, isopropyl, -CF₃, -OCH₃, nitro, or phosphate; \( R² \) is halo, hydroxy, cyano, or nitro; \( q \) is an integer of 0, 1, 2, 3, or 4; \( R⁵, R⁶, R⁷, \) and \( R⁸ \) are H; \( X \) is absent or (CH₂)₂; \( z \) is 1; \( Y \) is absent or -N(R⁹)-; \( R⁹ \) is hydrogen, Ci-C₉alkyl, C₅-C₇cycloalkyl, or C₂-C₆heteroalkyl; at least one of \( X \) and \( Y \) is present; and \( W_d \) is pyrazolopyrimidine or purine. In some embodiments, when \( X \) and \( Y \) are present and \( W_d \) is purine, then -N(R⁹)- is -NH₂.

In another aspect, for the compounds of Formula I, R₃ is H, CH₃, CF₃, Cl, or F; B is a moiety of Formula II which is aryl, heteroaryl, heterocycloalkyl, or cycloalkyl, \( R¹ \) is H, -F, -Cl, -CN, -CH₃, isopropyl, -CF₃, -OCH₃, nitro, or phosphate; \( R² \) is halo, hydroxy, cyano, or nitro; \( q \) is 0, 1 or 2; \( R⁵, R⁶, R⁷, \) and \( R⁸ \) are H; \( X \) is absent or (CH₂)₂; \( z \) is 1; \( Y \) is absent or -N(R⁹)-; \( R⁹ \) is hydrogen, methyl, or ethyl; at least one of \( X \) and \( Y \) is present; \( W_d \) is:
[00295] In another aspect, for the compounds of Formula 1, R₃ is H, CH₃, CF₃, Cl, or F; B is a moiety of Formula II, which is aryl, heteroaryl, heterocycloalkyl, or cycloalkyl, R¹ is H, -F, -Cl, -CN, -CH₃, isopropyl, -CF₃, -OCH₃, nitro, or phosphate; R² is halo, hydroxy, cyano, or nitro; q is 0, 1 or 2; X is (CH₂)ₚ; z is 1; R⁵, R⁶, R⁷, and R⁸ are H; Y is absent and Wₜ is: 

![Diagram](image1)

; R¹⁺ is amino; and R¹₂ is H, alkyl, alkynyl, alkenyl, halo, aryl, heteroaryl, heterocycloalkyl, or cycloalkyl. In some embodiments, when X and Y are present and Wₜ is purine, then -N(R⁹)- is -NH₂.

[00296] In another aspect, R₃ is H, CH₃, CF₃, Cl, or F; B is aryl, heteroaryl, heterocycloalkyl, or cycloalkyl, R¹ is H, -F, -Cl, -CN, -CH₃, isopropyl, -CF₃, -OCH₃, nitro, or phosphate; R² is halo, hydroxy, cyano, or nitro; q is 0, 1 or 2; R⁵, R⁶, R⁷, and R⁸ are H; X is (CH₂)ₚ; z is 1; X is (CH₂)ₚ; z is 1; Y is -N(R⁹)-; R⁹ is hydrogen, methyl, or ethyl; and Wₜ is . In some embodiments, Y is -NH₂.

[00297] In another aspect, for the compounds of Formula 1 R₃ is aryl, heteroaryl, H, CH₃, CF₃, Cl, or F; B is alkyl or a moiety of Formula II; wherein Wₜ is aryl, heteroaryl, heterocycloalkyl, or cycloalkyl, and q is an integer of 0, 1, 2, 3, or 4; R¹ is H, -F, -Cl, -CN, -CH₃, isopropyl, -CF₃, -OCH₃, nitro, or phosphate; R² is halo, hydroxy, cyano, nitro, or phosphate; q is 0, 1 or 2; R⁵, R⁶, R⁷, and R⁸ are H; X is absent or (CH(R³))ₚ; z is an integer of 1, 2, 3, or 4; Y is absent, -N(R⁹)-, or -N(R⁹) CH(R⁹)-; R⁹ is hydrogen, alkyl, cycloalkyl, or heteroalkyl; at least one of X and Y is present; and Wₜ is pyrazolopyrimidine or purine. In some embodiments, when X is present, Y is -N(R⁹)-, and Wₜ is purine, then Y is -NH₂.

[00298] In another aspect, for the compounds of Formula 1, R₃ is aryl, heteroaryl, H, CH₃, CF₃, Cl, or F; B is alkyl or a moiety of Formula II which is aryl, heteroaryl, heterocycloalkyl, or cycloalkyl, R¹ is H, -F, -Cl, -CN, -CH₃, isopropyl, -CF₃, -OCH₃, nitro, or phosphate; R² is halo, hydroxy, cyano, nitro, or phosphate; q is 0, 1 or 2; R⁵, R⁶, R⁷, and R⁸ are H; X is absent or (CH(R³))ₚ; z is an integer of 1, 2, 3, or 4; Y is absent, -N(R⁹)-, or -N(R⁹) CH(R⁹)-;
R\(^9\) is hydrogen, methyl, or ethyl; at least one of X and Y is present; W\(_q\) is: is amino; and R\(^{12}\) is H, alkyl, alkenyl, halo, aryl, heteroaryl, heterocycloalkyl, cycloalkyl, cyano, amino, carboxylic acid, alloxycarbonyl, or amido. In some embodiments, when X is present, Y is -N(R\(^9\))-, and W\(_q\) is purine, then Y is -NH-.  

[00299] In another aspect, for the compounds of Formula I, R\(_3\) is H, CH\(_3\), CF\(_3\), Cl, or F; B is alkyl or a moiety of Formula II which is aryl, heteroaryl, heterocycloalkyl, or cycloalkyl, R\(^1\) is H, -F, -Cl, -CN, -CH\(_3\), isopropyl, -CF\(_3\), -OCH\(_3\), nitro, or phosphate; R\(^2\) is halo, hydroxy, cyano, nitro, or phosphate; q is 0, 1 or 2; R\(^5\), R\(^6\), R\(^7\), and R\(^8\) are H; X is (CH(R\(^9\)))\(_z\); z is an integer of 1; Y is absent; R\(^9\) is hydrogen, methyl, or ethyl; W\(_q\) is: ; R\(^{11}\) is amino; and R\(^{12}\) is H, alkyl, alkenyl, halo, aryl, heteroaryl, heterocycloalkyl, cycloalkyl, cyano, amino, carboxylic acid, alloxycarbonyl, or amido.  

[00300] In another aspect, for the compounds of Formula I, R\(_3\) is aryl, heteroaryl, H, CH\(_3\), CF\(_3\), Cl, or F; B is a moiety of Formula II which is aryl, heteroaryl, heterocycloalkyl, or cycloalkyl, R\(^1\) is H, -F, -Cl, -CN, -CH\(_3\), isopropyl, -CF\(_3\), -OCH\(_3\), nitro, or phosphate; R\(^2\) is halo, hydroxy, cyano, nitro, or phosphate; q is 0, 1 or 2; R\(^5\), R\(^6\), R\(^7\), and R\(^8\) are H; X is absent or (CH(R\(^9\)))\(_z\); z is an integer of 1; Y is absent, -N(R\(^9\))-, or -N(R\(^9\)) CH(R\(^9\))--; R\(^9\) is hydrogen, methyl, or ethyl; at least one of X and Y is present, and W\(_q\) is: . In some embodiments, when X is present, Y is -N(R\(^9\))-, and W\(_q\) is purine, then Y is -NH-.  

[00301] In another aspect, for the compounds of Formula I, R\(_3\) is aryl, heteroaryl, H, CH\(_3\), CF\(_3\), Cl, or F; B is a moiety of Formula II which is aryl, heteroaryl, heterocycloalkyl, or cycloalkyl, R\(^1\) is H, -F, -Cl, -CN, -CH\(_3\), isopropyl, -CF\(_3\), -OCH\(_3\), nitro, or phosphate; R\(^2\) is halo, hydroxy, cyano, nitro, or phosphate; q is 0, 1 or 2; R\(^5\), R\(^6\), R\(^7\), and R\(^8\) are H; X is absent; Y is -N(R\(^9\)) CH(R\(^9\))--; R\(^9\) is hydrogen, methyl, or ethyl; and W\(_q\) is: .  

[00302] In another aspect, for the compounds of Formula I, R\(_3\) is aryl, heteroaryl, H, CH\(_3\), CF\(_3\), Cl, or F; B is alkyl or a moiety of Formula II which is aryl, heteroaryl, heterocycloalkyl, or cycloalkyl, R\(^1\) is H, -F, -Cl, -CN, -CH\(_3\), isopropyl, -CF\(_3\), -OCH\(_3\), nitro, or phosphate; R\(^2\) is halo, hydroxy, cyano, nitro, or phosphate; q is 0, 1 or 2; R\(^5\), R\(^6\), R\(^7\), and R\(^8\) are H; X is absent; Y is -N(R\(^9\)) CH(R\(^9\))--; R\(^9\) is hydrogen, methyl, or ethyl; and W\(_q\) is: .
R^2, and R^8 are H; X is absent or (CH(R^9))^z; z is an integer of 1, 2, 3, or 4; Y is absent, -N(R^9)-, or -N(R^9)CH(R^9)-;

R^9 is hydrogen, methyl, or ethyl; at least one of X and Y is present; W_d is:

\[
\begin{array}{c}
\text{NH} \\
\text{N}
\end{array}
\]

\[
\begin{array}{c}
\text{N} \\
\text{N}
\end{array}
\]

or \( R' \); R'^{12} is hydrogen, halo, or amino; and R'^{12} is H, alkyl, alkynyl, alkenyl, halo, aryl, heteroaryl, heterocycloalkyl, cycloalkyl, cyano, amino, carboxylic acid, alocxycarbonyl, or amido. In some embodiments, when X is present, Y is -N(R^9)-, and W_d is purine, then Y is -NH-.

[00303] Additional exemplary compounds of the present invention are disclosed having a sub-structure of Formula IV-A.

[00304] Some illustrative compounds of the present invention having a structure of Formula IV-A include those in which R^3 is -H, -Cl, -F, or -CH_3 in combination with any B moiety described in Table 1, and any R'^{12} as described in Table 2. A compound of Formula IV-A includes any combination of R^3, B, and R'^{12}. Additional exemplary compounds of Formula IV-A are illustrated in Table 4.

Table 1. Illustrative B moieties of the compounds of Formula I.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sub-class #</th>
<th>B</th>
<th>Sub-class #</th>
<th>B</th>
<th>Sub-class #</th>
<th>B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>B-1</td>
<td>[\text{pentane}]</td>
<td>B-2</td>
<td>[\text{piperazine}]</td>
<td>B-3</td>
<td>-CH(CH_3)2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B-4</td>
<td>[\text{trifluoromethyl} ]</td>
<td>B-5</td>
<td>[\text{trimethylamine}]</td>
<td>B-6</td>
<td>[\text{aryl} ]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B-7</td>
<td>[\text{methyl} ]</td>
<td>B-8</td>
<td>[\text{H}_3C\text{-phenyl} ]</td>
<td>B-9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B-10</td>
<td>B-11</td>
<td>B-12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Chemical Structure" /></td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Chemical Structure" /></td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Chemical Structure" /></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B-13</td>
<td>B-14</td>
<td>B-15</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Chemical Structure" /></td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Chemical Structure" /></td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Chemical Structure" /></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B-16</td>
<td>B-17</td>
<td>B-18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Chemical Structure" /></td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Chemical Structure" /></td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Chemical Structure" /></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B-19</td>
<td>B-20</td>
<td>B-21</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Chemical Structure" /></td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Chemical Structure" /></td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Chemical Structure" /></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B-22</td>
<td>B-23</td>
<td>B-24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Chemical Structure" /></td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Chemical Structure" /></td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Chemical Structure" /></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B-25</td>
<td>B-26</td>
<td>B-27</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Chemical Structure" /></td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Chemical Structure" /></td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Chemical Structure" /></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B-28</td>
<td>B-29</td>
<td>B-30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Chemical Structure" /></td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Chemical Structure" /></td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Chemical Structure" /></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B-31</td>
<td>B-32</td>
<td>B-33</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Chemical Structure" /></td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Chemical Structure" /></td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Chemical Structure" /></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B-34</td>
<td>B-35</td>
<td>B-36</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Chemical Structure" /></td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Chemical Structure" /></td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Chemical Structure" /></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B-37</td>
<td>B-38</td>
<td>B-39</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Chemical Structure" /></td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Chemical Structure" /></td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Chemical Structure" /></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B-40</td>
<td>B-41</td>
<td>B-42</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Chemical Structure" /></td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Chemical Structure" /></td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Chemical Structure" /></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B-43</td>
<td>B-44</td>
<td>B-45</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Chemical Structure" /></td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Chemical Structure" /></td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Chemical Structure" /></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 2. Illustrative $R^{12}$ of compounds of Formula 1.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sub-class #</th>
<th>$R^{12}$</th>
<th>Sub-class #</th>
<th>$R^{12}$</th>
<th>Sub-class #</th>
<th>$R^{12}$</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>12-1</td>
<td>-CN</td>
<td>12-2</td>
<td>-Br</td>
<td>12-3</td>
<td>-Cl</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12-4</td>
<td>-CH$_2$CH$_3$</td>
<td>12-5</td>
<td>-CH$_3$</td>
<td>12-6</td>
<td>-CH(CH$_3$)$_2$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12-7</td>
<td></td>
<td>12-8</td>
<td></td>
<td>12-9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12-10</td>
<td></td>
<td>12-11</td>
<td></td>
<td>12-12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12-13</td>
<td>12-14</td>
<td>12-15</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image1.png" alt="Molecule" /></td>
<td><img src="image2.png" alt="Molecule" /></td>
<td><img src="image3.png" alt="Molecule" /></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12-16</td>
<td>12-17</td>
<td>12-18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image4.png" alt="Molecule" /></td>
<td><img src="image5.png" alt="Molecule" /></td>
<td><img src="image6.png" alt="Molecule" /></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12-19</td>
<td>12-20</td>
<td>12-21</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image7.png" alt="Molecule" /></td>
<td><img src="image8.png" alt="Molecule" /></td>
<td><img src="image9.png" alt="Molecule" /></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12-22</td>
<td>12-23</td>
<td>12-24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image10.png" alt="Molecule" /></td>
<td><img src="image11.png" alt="Molecule" /></td>
<td><img src="image12.png" alt="Molecule" /></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12-25</td>
<td>12-26</td>
<td>12-27</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image13.png" alt="Molecule" /></td>
<td><img src="image14.png" alt="Molecule" /></td>
<td><img src="image15.png" alt="Molecule" /></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12-28</td>
<td>12-29</td>
<td>12-30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image16.png" alt="Molecule" /></td>
<td><img src="image17.png" alt="Molecule" /></td>
<td><img src="image18.png" alt="Molecule" /></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12-31</td>
<td>12-32</td>
<td>12-33</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image19.png" alt="Molecule" /></td>
<td><img src="image20.png" alt="Molecule" /></td>
<td><img src="image21.png" alt="Molecule" /></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12-34</td>
<td>12-35</td>
<td>12-36</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image22.png" alt="Molecule" /></td>
<td><img src="image23.png" alt="Molecule" /></td>
<td><img src="image24.png" alt="Molecule" /></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12-37</td>
<td>12-38</td>
<td>12-39</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image25.png" alt="Molecule" /></td>
<td><img src="image26.png" alt="Molecule" /></td>
<td><img src="image27.png" alt="Molecule" /></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12-40</td>
<td>12-41</td>
<td>12-42</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image28.png" alt="Molecule" /></td>
<td><img src="image29.png" alt="Molecule" /></td>
<td><img src="image30.png" alt="Molecule" /></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12-43</td>
<td>12-44</td>
<td>12-45</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image1.png" alt="Molecule 12-43" /></td>
<td><img src="image2.png" alt="Molecule 12-44" /></td>
<td><img src="image3.png" alt="Molecule 12-45" /></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>12-46</th>
<th>12-47</th>
<th>12-48</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="image4.png" alt="Molecule 12-46" /></td>
<td><img src="image5.png" alt="Molecule 12-47" /></td>
<td><img src="image6.png" alt="Molecule 12-48" /></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>12-49</th>
<th>12-50</th>
<th>12-51</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="image7.png" alt="Molecule 12-49" /></td>
<td><img src="image8.png" alt="Molecule 12-50" /></td>
<td><img src="image9.png" alt="Molecule 12-51" /></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>12-52</th>
<th>12-53</th>
<th>12-54</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="image10.png" alt="Molecule 12-52" /></td>
<td><img src="image11.png" alt="Molecule 12-53" /></td>
<td><img src="image12.png" alt="Molecule 12-54" /></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>12-55</th>
<th>12-56</th>
<th>12-57</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="image13.png" alt="Molecule 12-55" /></td>
<td><img src="image14.png" alt="Molecule 12-56" /></td>
<td><img src="image15.png" alt="Molecule 12-57" /></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>12-58</th>
<th>12-59</th>
<th>12-60</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="image16.png" alt="Molecule 12-58" /></td>
<td><img src="image17.png" alt="Molecule 12-59" /></td>
<td><img src="image18.png" alt="Molecule 12-60" /></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>12-61</th>
<th>12-62</th>
<th>12-63</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="image19.png" alt="Molecule 12-61" /></td>
<td><img src="image20.png" alt="Molecule 12-62" /></td>
<td><img src="image21.png" alt="Molecule 12-63" /></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>12-64</th>
<th>12-65</th>
<th>12-66</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="image22.png" alt="Molecule 12-64" /></td>
<td><img src="image23.png" alt="Molecule 12-65" /></td>
<td><img src="image24.png" alt="Molecule 12-66" /></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>12-67</th>
<th>12-68</th>
<th>12-69</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="image25.png" alt="Molecule 12-67" /></td>
<td><img src="image26.png" alt="Molecule 12-68" /></td>
<td><img src="image27.png" alt="Molecule 12-69" /></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>12-70</th>
<th>12-71</th>
<th>12-72</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="image28.png" alt="Molecule 12-70" /></td>
<td><img src="image29.png" alt="Molecule 12-71" /></td>
<td><img src="image30.png" alt="Molecule 12-72" /></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Other illustrative compounds of the present invention have a structure of Formula V-A, V-Al, or V-A2, wherein B is a moiety described in Table 1, in combination with R³, which is -H, -Cl, -F, or CH₃, and R⁹, which is -H, -CH₃, or -CH₂CH₃. A compound of Formula V-A, V-Al, or V-A2 includes any combination of R³, B, and R⁹.
Yet other illustrative compounds of the present invention have a structure of Formula V-B, wherein B is a moiety described in Table 1, in combination with R^3, which is -H, -Cl, -F, or CH₃, and R⁹, which is -H, -CH₃, or -CH₂CH₃. A compound of Formula V-B includes any combination of R^3, B, and R⁹.

Some other illustrative compounds of the present invention have a structure of Formula VI-A, wherein B is a moiety described in Table 1, in combination with R^3, which is -H, -Cl, -F, or CH₃, and R⁹, which is -H, -CH₃, or -CH₂CH₃. A compound of Formula VI-A includes any combination of R^3, B, and R⁹.

Further illustrative compounds that can be employed as described herein have a structure of one of Formulae VII-A1, VII-A2, VIII-A1, VIII-A2, IX-A1, IX-A2, X-A1, X-A2, XI-A1, XI-A2, XII-A1, XII-A2, XIII-A1, XIII-A2, XIV-A1, or XIV-A2; wherein B is a moiety described in Table 1, any R¹² as described in Table 2, in combination with R^3, which is -H, -Cl, -F, or CH₃, R⁹ which is -H, -CH₃, or -CH₂CH₃ and R⁴ which is -H, -Cl, -F, or -NH₂. A compound of Formulae VII-A1, VII-A2, VIII-A1, VIII-A2, IX-A1, IX-A2, X-A1, X-A2, XI-A1, XI-A2, XII-A1, XII-A2, XIII-A1, XIII-A2, XIV-A1, XIV-A2, or XIV-A2: includes any combination of R⁴, R³, B, R⁹ and R¹².
Additional exemplary compounds include but are not limited to the following:
In some embodiments, the PI3K inhibitor is a compound of Formula I-1:

\[ \text{Formula I-1} \]

or its pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein

B is a moiety of Formula II:

\[ \text{Formula II} \]

wherein \( W_z \) is aryl, heteroaryl, heterocycloalkyl, or cycloalkyl, and

q is an integer of 0, 1, 2, 3, or 4;

X is a bond \( -(\text{CH}(R^\theta))_z \), and z is an integer of 1;

Y is \(-\text{N}(R^\phi)\).
R is hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkoxy, amido, alkoxycarbonyl, sulfonamido, halo, cyano, or nitro;
R is alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, alkoxy, amino, halo, cyano, hydroxy or nitro;
R is hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkylnyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, alkoxy, amino, alkoxy carbonyl sulfonamido, halo, cyano, hydroxy or nitro; and
each instance of R is independently hydrogen, alkyl, or heterocycloalkyl.

[00311] In some embodiments, the compound is predominately in an (S)- stereocemical configuration
[00312] In some embodiments, X is -(CH(R))Z, and Y is -NH-
[00313] In some embodiments, R is -H, -CH3, -CH2CH3, -CF3, -Cl or -F.
[00314] In some embodiments, B is a moiety of Formula II:

![Formula II](image)

wherein W is aryl, heteroaryl, heterocycloalkyl, or cycloalkyl;
q is an integer of 0 or 1;
R is hydrogen, alkyl, or halo;
R is alkyl or halo;
R is hydrogen, alkyl, or halo; and, optionally wherein the compound has one or more of the following features:

(i) X is -(CH(R))Z, wherein R is methyl and z = 1; and W is 
(ii) R is methyl or chloro.

[00315] In some embodiments, the compound has a structure of Formula V-A2:

![Formula V-A2](image)
optionally wherein
(i) B is a moiety of Formula II:

\[
\begin{align*}
W_c & \quad (R^2)q \\
\end{align*}
\]

Formula II

and \( W_c \) is aryl or cycloalkyl, and/or

(ii) \( R^3 \) is methyl or chloro and further, optionally wherein one or more of the following also applies: (a) \( R^9 \) is methyl or ethyl, (b) B is substituted or unsubstituted phenyl, (c) B is substituted or unsubstituted cycloalkyl. In some embodiments where B is substituted phenyl, B is substituted with fluoro. In some embodiments, B is phenyl that is substituted with one fluoro in the ortho or meta position of the phenyl ring.

[00316] In some embodiments, a compound used as described herein is selected from
In some embodiments, the compound is selected from

and

In some embodiments, the compound is selected from

and
In some embodiments, the PI3K inhibitor has a formula selected from the group consisting of:

![Chemical structures]

In some embodiments, the compound is the S-enantiomer having an enantiomeric purity selected from greater than about 55%, greater than about 80%, greater than about 90%, and greater than about 95%.

In some such embodiments, the compound is selected from:

![Chemical structures]

In some embodiments, the PI3K inhibitor has a formula selected from the group consisting of:

![Chemical structures]

In certain such embodiments, the compound is

![Chemical structure]
In other such embodiments, the compound is

![Chemical structure](image)

In yet other such embodiments, the compound is

![Chemical structure](image)

In some embodiments, the compound has the following structure:

![Chemical structure](image)

which is also referred to herein as Compound 292.

In some embodiments, a polymorph of a compound disclosed herein is used. Exemplary polymorphs are disclosed in U.S. Patent Publication No. 2012-0184568 ("the '568 publication"), which is hereby incorporated by reference in its entirety.

In one embodiment, the compound is Form A of Compound 292, as described in the '568 publication. In another embodiment, the compound is Form B of Compound 292, as described in the '568 publication. In yet another embodiment, the compound is Form C of Compound 292, as described in the '568 publication. In yet another embodiment, the compound is Form D of Compound 292, as described in the '568 publication. In yet another embodiment, the compound is Form E of Compound 292, as described in the '568 publication. In yet another embodiment, the compound is Form F of Compound 292, as described in the '568 publication. In yet another embodiment, the compound is Form G of Compound 292, as described in the '568 publication. In yet another embodiment, the compound is Form H of Compound 292, as described in the '568 publication. In yet another embodiment, the compound is Form I of Compound 292, as described in the '568 publication. In yet another embodiment, the compound is Form J of Compound 292, as described in the '568 publication.
Any of the compounds (PI3K inhibitors) disclosed herein can be in the form of pharmaceutically acceptable salts, hydrates, solvates, chelates, non-covalent complexes, isomers, prodrugs, isotopically labeled derivatives, or mixtures thereof.

Chemical entities described herein can be synthesized according to exemplary methods disclosed in U.S. Patent Publication No. US 2009/03 123 19, International Patent Publication No. WO 201 1/008302A1, and U.S. Patent Publication No. 2012/0184568, each of which is hereby incorporated by reference in its entirety, and/or according to methods known in the art.

Pharmaceutical Compositions

The compounds disclosed herein can be formulated as pharmaceutical compositions.

In some embodiments, the pharmaceutical compositions comprise a compound disclosed herein, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof. In some embodiments, the pharmaceutical composition comprises two, three, four, or more compounds disclosed herein, or pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, as described herein. In some embodiments, the composition comprises a pharmaceutically acceptable excipient. In some embodiments, the composition comprises a plurality of pharmaceutically acceptable excipients.

The subject pharmaceutical compositions are typically formulated to provide a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of the present invention as the active ingredient, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester, prodrug, solvate, hydrate or derivative thereof. Where desired, the pharmaceutical compositions contain pharmaceutically acceptable salt and/or coordination complex thereof, and one or more pharmaceutically acceptable excipients, carriers, including inert solid diluents and fillers, diluents, including sterile aqueous solution and various organic solvents, permeation enhancers, solubilizers and adjuvants.

The subject pharmaceutical compositions can be administered alone or in combination with one or more other additional therapies (e.g., one or more additional agents, which are also typically administered in the form of pharmaceutical compositions). Where desired, the subject compounds and other agent(s) can be mixed into a preparation or both components can be formulated into separate preparations to use them in combination separately or at the same time.

In some embodiments, the concentration of one or more of the compounds provided in the pharmaceutical compositions of the present invention is less than 100%, 90%, 80%, 70%, 60%, 50%, 40%, 30%, 20%, 19%, 18%, 17%, 16%, 15%, 14%, 13%, 12%, 11%, 10%, 9%, 8%, 7%, 6%, 5%, 4%, 3%, 2%, 1%, 0.5%, 0.4%, 0.3%, 0.2%, 0.1%, 0.09%, 0.08%, 0.07%, 0.06%, 0.05%, 0.04%, 0.03%, 0.02%, 0.01%, 0.009%, 0.008%, 0.007%, 0.006%, 0.005%, 0.004%, 0.003%, 0.002%, or 0.001% w/w, w/v or v/v.

In some embodiments, the concentration of one or more of the compounds of the present invention is greater than 90%, 80%, 70%, 60%, 50%, 40%, 30%, 20%, 19.75%, 19.50%, 19.25% 19%, 18.75%, 18.50%, 18.25% 18%, 17.75%, 17.50%, 17.25% 17%, 16.75%, 16.50%, 16.25% 16%, 15.75%, 15.50%, 15.25% 15%, 14.75%, 14.50%, 14.25% 14%, 13.75%, 13.50%, 13.25% 13%, 12.75%, 12.50%, 12.25% 12%, 11.75%, 11.50%,
11.25% 11%, 10.75%, 10.50%, 10.25% 10%, 9.75%, 9.50%, 9.25% 9%, 8.75%, 8.50%, 8.25% 8%, 7.75%, 7.50%, 7.25% 7%, 6.75%, 6.50%, 6.25% 6%, 5.75%, 5.50%, 5.25% 5%, 4.75%, 4.50%, 4.25%, 4%, 3.75%, 3.50%, 3.25%, 3%, 2.75%, 2.50%, 2.25%, 2%, 1.75%, 1.50%, 1.25%, 1%, 0.5%, 0.4%, 0.3%, 0.2%, 0.1%, 0.09%, 0.08%, 0.07%, 0.06%, 0.05%, 0.04%, 0.03%, 0.02%, 0.01%, 0.009%, 0.008%, 0.007%, 0.006%, 0.005%, 0.004%, 0.003%, 0.002%, 0.001%, 0.0009%, 0.0008%, 0.0007%, 0.0006%, 0.0005%, 0.0004%, 0.0003%, 0.0002%, or 0.001% w/w, w/v, or v/v.

[00337] In some embodiments, the concentration of one or more of the compounds of the present invention is in the range from approximately 0.001% to approximately 50%, approximately 0.001% to approximately 40%, approximately 0.01% to approximately 30%, approximately 0.02% to approximately 29%, approximately 0.03% to approximately 28%, approximately 0.04% to approximately 27%, approximately 0.05% to approximately 26%, approximately 0.06% to approximately 25%, approximately 0.07% to approximately 24%, approximately 0.08% to approximately 23%, approximately 0.09% to approximately 22%, approximately 0.1% to approximately 21%, approximately 0.2% to approximately 20%, approximately 0.3% to approximately 19%, approximately 0.4% to approximately 18%, approximately 0.5% to approximately 17%, approximately 0.6% to approximately 16%, approximately 0.7% to approximately 15%, approximately 0.8% to approximately 14%, approximately 0.9% to approximately 12%, approximately 1% to approximately 10% w/w, w/v or v/v. v/v.

[00338] In some embodiments, the concentration of one or more of the compounds of the present invention is in the range from approximately 0.001% to approximately 10%, approximately 0.01% to approximately 5%, approximately 0.02% to approximately 4.5%, approximately 0.03% to approximately 4%, approximately 0.04% to approximately 3.5%, approximately 0.05% to approximately 3%, approximately 0.06% to approximately 2.5%, approximately 0.07% to approximately 2%, approximately 0.08% to approximately 1.5%, approximately 0.09% to approximately 1%, approximately 0.1% to approximately 0.9% w/w, w/v or v/v.

[00339] In some embodiments, the amount of one or more of the compounds of the present invention is equal to or less than 10 g, 9.5 g, 9 g, 8.5 g, 8.0 g, 7.5 g, 7.0 g, 6.5 g, 6.0 g, 5.5 g, 5.0 g, 4.5 g, 4.0 g, 3.5 g, 3.0 g, 2.5 g, 2.0 g, 1.5 g, 1.0 g, 0.95 g, 0.9 g, 0.85 g, 0.8 g, 0.75 g, 0.7 g, 0.65 g, 0.6 g, 0.55 g, 0.5 g, 0.45 g, 0.4 g, 0.35 g, 0.3 g, 0.25 g, 0.2 g, 0.15 g, 0.1 g, 0.09 g, 0.08 g, 0.07 g, 0.06 g, 0.05 g, 0.04 g, 0.03 g, 0.02 g, 0.01 g, 0.009 g, 0.008 g, 0.007 g, 0.006 g, 0.005 g, 0.004 g, 0.003 g, 0.002 g, or 0.001 g.

[00340] In some embodiments, the amount of one or more of the compounds of the present invention is more than 0.0001 g, 0.0002 g, 0.0003 g, 0.0004 g, 0.0005 g, 0.0006 g, 0.0007 g, 0.0008 g, 0.0009 g, 0.001 g, 0.0015 g, 0.002 g, 0.0025 g, 0.003 g, 0.0035 g, 0.004 g, 0.0045 g, 0.005 g, 0.0055 g, 0.006 g, 0.0065 g, 0.007 g, 0.0075 g, 0.008 g, 0.0085 g, 0.009 g, 0.0095 g, 0.01 g, 0.015 g, 0.02 g, 0.025 g, 0.03 g, 0.035 g, 0.04 g, 0.045 g, 0.05 g, 0.055 g, 0.06 g, 0.065 g, 0.07 g, 0.075 g, 0.08 g, 0.085 g, 0.09 g, 0.095 g, 0.1 g, 0.15 g, 0.2 g, 0.25 g, 0.3 g, 0.35 g, 0.4 g, 0.45 g, 0.5 g, 0.55 g, 0.6 g, 0.65 g, 0.7 g, 0.75 g, 0.8 g, 0.85 g, 0.9 g, 0.95 g, 1 g, 1.5 g, 2 g, 2.5 g, 3 g, 3.5 g, 4 g, 4.5 g, 5 g, 5.5 g, 6 g, 6.5 g, 7 g, 7.5 g, 8 g, 8.5 g, 9 g, 9.5 g, or 10 g.
In some embodiments, the amount of one or more of the compounds of the present invention is in the range of 0.0001-10 g, 0.0005-9 g, 0.001-8 g, 0.005-7 g, 0.01-6 g, 0.05-5 g, 0.1-4 g, 0.5-4 g, or 1-3 g.

The compounds according to the invention are effective over a wide dosage range. For example, in the treatment of adult humans, dosages from 0.01 to 1000 mg, from 0.5 to 100 mg, from 1 to 50 mg per day, and from 5 to 40 mg per day are examples of dosages that can be used. An exemplary dosage is 10 to 30 mg per day. The exact dosage will depend upon the route of administration, the form in which the compound is administered, the subject to be treated, the body weight of the subject to be treated, and the preference and experience of the attending physician.

Described below are non-limiting exemplary pharmaceutical compositions and methods for preparing the same.

Pharmaceutical compositions for oral administration. In some embodiments, a pharmaceutical composition for oral administration is used, wherein the composition comprises a compound of the present invention, and a pharmaceutical excipient suitable for oral administration.

In some embodiments, a solid pharmaceutical composition for oral administration is used, wherein the composition comprises (i) an effective amount of a compound of the present invention; and optionally, (ii) an effective amount of a second agent; and (iii) a pharmaceutical excipient suitable for oral administration. In some embodiments, the composition further contains: (iv) an effective amount of a third agent.

In some embodiments, the pharmaceutical composition can be a liquid pharmaceutical composition suitable for oral consumption. Pharmaceutical compositions of the invention suitable for oral administration can be presented as discrete dosage forms, such as capsules, cachets, or tablets, or liquids or aerosol sprays each containing a predetermined amount of an active ingredient as a powder or in granules, a solution, or a suspension in an aqueous or non-aqueous liquid, an oil-in-water emulsion, or a water-in-oil liquid emulsion. Such dosage forms can be prepared by any of the methods of pharmacy, but all methods include the step of bringing the active ingredient into association with the carrier, which constitutes one or more necessary ingredients. In general, the compositions are prepared by uniformly and intimately admixing the active ingredient with liquid carriers or finely divided solid carriers or both, and then, if necessary, shaping the product into the desired presentation. For example, a tablet can be prepared by compression or molding, optionally with one or more accessory ingredients. Compressed tablets can be prepared by compressing in a suitable machine the active ingredient in a free-flowing form such as powder or granules, optionally mixed with an excipient such as, but not limited to, a binder, a lubricant, an inert diluent, and/or a surface active or dispersing agent. Molded tablets can be made by molding in a suitable machine a mixture of the powdered compound moistened with an inert liquid diluent.

The pharmaceutical compositions can be anhydrous pharmaceutical compositions and dosage forms comprising an active ingredient, since water can facilitate the degradation of some compounds. For example, water can be added (e.g., 5%) in the pharmaceutical arts as a means of simulating long-term storage in order to determine characteristics such as shelf-life or the stability of formulations over time. Anhydrous pharmaceutical compositions and dosage forms of the invention can be prepared using anhydrous or low moisture containing ingredients and low
moisture or low humidity conditions. Pharmaceutical compositions and dosage forms of the invention which contain lactose can be made anhydrous if substantial contact with moisture and/or humidity during manufacturing, packaging, and/or storage is expected. An anhydrous pharmaceutical composition can be prepared and stored such that its anhydrous nature is maintained. Accordingly, anhydrous compositions can be packaged using materials known to prevent exposure to water such that they can be included in suitable formulary kits. Examples of suitable packaging include, but are not limited to, hermetically sealed foils, plastic or the like, unit dose containers, blister packs, and strip packs.

[00348] An active ingredient can be combined in an intimate admixture with a pharmaceutical carrier according to conventional pharmaceutical compounding techniques. The carrier can take a wide variety of forms depending on the form of preparation desired for administration. In preparing the compositions for an oral dosage form, any of the usual pharmaceutical media can be employed as carriers, such as, for example, water, glycols, oils, alcohols, flavoring agents, preservatives, coloring agents, and the like in the case of oral liquid preparations (such as suspensions, solutions, and elixirs) or aerosols; or carriers such as starches, sugars, micro-crystalline cellulose, diluents, granulating agents, lubricants, binders, and disintegrating agents can be used in the case of oral solid preparations, in some embodiments without employing the use of lactose. For example, suitable carriers include powders, capsules, and tablets, with the solid oral preparations. If desired, tablets can be coated by standard aqueous or nonaqueous techniques.

[00349] Binders suitable for use in pharmaceutical compositions and dosage forms include, but are not limited to, corn starch, potato starch, or other starches, gelatin, natural and synthetic gums such as acacia, sodium alginate, alginic acid, other alginates, powdered tragacanth, guar gum, cellulose and its derivatives (e.g., ethyl cellulose, cellulose acetate, carboxymethyl cellulose calcium, sodium carboxymethyl cellulose), polyvinyl pyrrolidone, methyl cellulose, pre-gelatinized starch, hydroxypropyl methyl cellulose, microcrystalline cellulose, and mixtures thereof.

[00350] Examples of suitable fillers for use in the pharmaceutical compositions and dosage forms disclosed herein include, but are not limited to, talc, calcium carbonate (e.g., granules or powder), microcrystalline cellulose, powdered cellulose, dextrates, kaolin, mannitol, silicic acid, sorbitol, starch, pre-gelatinized starch, and mixtures thereof.

[00351] Disintegrants can be used in the compositions to provide tablets that disintegrate when exposed to an aqueous environment. Too much of a disintegrant can produce tablets which can disintegrate in the bottle. Too little can be insufficient for disintegration to occur and can thus alter the rate and extent of release of the active ingredient(s) from the dosage form. Thus, a sufficient amount of disintegrant that is neither too little nor too much to detrimentally alter the release of the active ingredient(s) can be used to form the dosage forms of the compounds disclosed herein. The amount of disintegrant used can vary based upon the type of formulation and mode of administration, and can be readily discernible to those of ordinary skill in the art. About 0.5 to about 15 weight percent of disintegrant, or about 1 to about 5 weight percent of disintegrant, can be used in the pharmaceutical
composition. Disintegrants that can be used to form pharmaceutical compositions and dosage forms of the invention include, but are not limited to, agar-agar, alginic acid, calcium carbonate, microcrystalline cellulose, croscarmellose sodium, crospovidone, polacrile potassium, sodium starch glycolate, potato or tapioca starch, other starches, pregelatinized starch, other starches, clays, other algins, other celluloses, gums or mixtures thereof.

[00352] Lubricants which can be used to form pharmaceutical compositions and dosage forms of the invention include, but are not limited to, calcium stearate, magnesium stearate, mineral oil, light mineral oil, glycerin, sorbitol, mannitol, polyethylene glycol, other glycols, stearic acid, sodium lauryl sulfate, talc, hydrogenated vegetable oil (e.g., peanut oil, cottonseed oil, sunflower oil, sesame oil, olive oil, corn oil, and soybean oil), zinc stearate, ethyl oleate, ethyl laurate, agar, or mixtures thereof. Additional lubricants include, for example, a syloid silica gel, a coagulated aerosol of synthetic silica, or mixtures thereof. A lubricant can optionally be added, in an amount of less than about 1 weight percent of the pharmaceutical composition.

[00353] When aqueous suspensions and/or elixirs are desired for oral administration, the essential active ingredient therein can be combined with various sweetening or flavoring agents, coloring matter or dyes and, if so desired, emulsifying and/or suspending agents, together with such diluents as water, ethanol, propylene glycol, glycerin and various combinations thereof.

[00354] The tablets can be uncoated or coated by known techniques to delay disintegration and absorption in the gastrointestinal tract and thereby provide a sustained action over a longer period. For example, a time delay material such as glyceryl monostearate or glyceryl distearate can be employed. Formulations for oral use can also be presented as hard gelatin capsules wherein the active ingredient is mixed with an inert solid diluent, for example, calcium carbonate, calcium phosphate or kaolin, or as soft gelatin capsules wherein the active ingredient is mixed with water or an oil medium, for example, peanut oil, liquid paraffin or olive oil.

[00355] Surfactant which can be used to form pharmaceutical compositions and dosage forms of the invention include, but are not limited to, hydrophilic surfactants, lipophilic surfactants, and mixtures thereof. That is, a mixture of hydrophilic surfactants can be employed, a mixture of lipophilic surfactants can be employed, or a mixture of at least one hydrophilic surfactant and at least one lipophilic surfactant can be employed.

[00356] A suitable hydrophilic surfactant can generally have an HLB value of at least 10, while suitable lipophilic surfactants can generally have an HLB value of or less than about 10. An empirical parameter used to characterize the relative hydrophilicity and hydrophobicity of non-ionic amphiphilic compounds is the hydrophilic-lipophilic balance ("HLB" value). Surfactants with lower HLB values are more lipophilic or hydrophobic, and have greater solubility in oils, while surfactants with higher HLB values are more hydrophilic, and have greater solubility in aqueous solutions. Hydrophilic surfactants are generally considered to be those compounds having an HLB value greater than about 10, as well as anionic, cationic, or zwitterionic compounds for which the HLB scale is not generally applicable. Similarly, lipophilic (i.e., hydrophobic) surfactants are compounds having an HLB value equal to or less than about 10. However, HLB value of a surfactant is merely a rough guide generally used to enable formulation of industrial, pharmaceutical and cosmetic emulsions.
Hydrophilic surfactants can be either ionic or non-ionic. Suitable ionic surfactants include, but are not limited to, alkylammonium salts; fusidic acid salts; fatty acid derivatives of amino acids, oligopeptides, and polypeptides; glyceride derivatives of amino acids, oligopeptides, and polypeptides; lecithins and hydrogenated lecithins; lyssolecithins and hydrogenated lyssolecithins; phospholipids and derivatives thereof; lysophospholipids and derivatives thereof; carnitine fatty acid ester salts; salts of alkylsulfates; fatty acid salts; sodium docusate; acylactylates; mono- and di-acetylated tartaric acid esters of mono- and di-glycerides; succinylated mono- and di-glycerides; citric acid esters of mono- and di-glycerides; and mixtures thereof.

Within the aforementioned group, ionic surfactants include, by way of example: lecithins, lyssolecithin, phospholipids, lysophospholipids and derivatives thereof; carnitine fatty acid ester salts; salts of alkylsulfates; fatty acid salts; sodium docusate; acylactylates; mono- and di-acetylated tartaric acid esters of mono- and di-glycerides; succinylated mono- and di-glycerides; citric acid esters of mono- and di-glycerides; and mixtures thereof.

Ionic surfactants can be the ionized forms of lecithin, lyssolecithin, phosphatidylcholine, phosphatidylethanolamine, phosphatidylglycerol, phosphatidic acid, phosphatidylserine, lyso phosphatidylcholine, lyso phosphatidylethanolamine, lyso phosphatidylglycerol, lyso phosphatidic acid, lyso phosphatidylserine, PEG-phosphatidylethanolamine, PVP-phosphatidylethanolamine, lactyl esters of fatty acids, stearoyl-2-lactylate, stearoyl lactylate, succinylated monoglycerides, mono/diacetylated tartaric acid esters of mono/diglycerides, citric acid esters of mono/diglycerides, choleylsarcosine, caproate, caprylate, caprate, laurate, myristate, palmitate, oleate, ricinoleate, linoleate, linolenate, stearate, lauryl sulfate, teraceyce sulfate, docusate, lauroyl carnitines, palmitoyl carnitines, myristoyl carnitines, and salts and mixtures thereof.

Hydrophilic non-ionic surfactants can include, but not limited to, alkylglucosides; alkylmaltosides; alkythioglucosides; lauryl macrogolglycerides; polyoxyalkylene alkyl ethers such as polyethylene glycol alkyl ethers; polyoxyalkylene alkylphenols such as polyethylene glycol alkyl phenols; polyoxyalkylene alkyl phenol fatty acid esters such as polyethylene glycol fatty acids monoesters and polyethylene glycol fatty acids diesters; polyethylene glycol glycerol fatty acid esters; polyglycerol fatty acid esters; polyoxyalkylene sorbitan fatty acid esters such as polyethylene glycol sorbitan fatty acid esters; hydrophilic transesterification products of a polyl with at least one member of the group consisting of glycerides, vegetable oils, hydrogenated vegetable oils, fatty acids, and sterols; polyoxyethylene sterols, derivatives, and analogues thereof; polyoxyethylated vitamins and derivatives thereof; polyoxyethylene-polyoxypropylene block copolymers; and mixtures thereof; polyethylene glycol sorbitan fatty acid esters and hydrophilic transesterification products of a polyl with at least one member of the group consisting of triglycerides, vegetable oils, and hydrogenated vegetable oils. The polyl can be glycerol, ethylene glycol, polyethylene glycol, sorbitol, propylene glycol, pentaerythritol, or a saccharide.

Other hydrophilic-non-ionic surfactants include, without limitation, PEG-10 laurate, PEG-12 laurate, PEG-20 laurate, PEG-32 laurate, PEG-32 dilaurate, PEG-12 oleate, PEG-15 oleate, PEG-20 oleate, PEG-20 dioleate, PEG-32 oleate, PEG-200 oleate, PEG-400 oleate, PEG-15 stearate, PEG-32 distearate, PEG-40 stearate, PEG-100 stearate, PEG-20 dilaurate, PEG-25 glycercyl trioleate, PEG-32 dioleate, PEG-20 glycercyl laurate, PEG-30
glyceryl laurate, PEG-20 glyceryl stearate, PEG-20 glyceryl oleate, PEG-30 glyceryl oleate, PEG-30 glyceryl laurate, PEG-40 glyceryl laurate, PEG-40 palm kernel oil, PEG-50 hydrogenated castor oil, PEG-40 castor oil, PEG-35 castor oil, PEG-60 castor oil, PEG-40 hydrogenated castor oil, PEG-60 hydrogenated castor oil, PEG-60 corn oil, PEG-6 caprate/caprylate glycerides, PEG-8 caprate/caprylate glycerides, polyglyceryl-10 laurate, PEG-30 cholesterol, PEG-25 phyto sterol, PEG-30 soya sterol, PEG-20 trioleate, PEG-40 sorbitan oleate, PEG-80 sorbitan laurate, polysorbate 20, polysorbate 80, POE-9 lauryl ether, POE-23 lauryl ether, POE-10 oleyl ether, POE-20 oleyl ether, POE-20 stearyl ether, tocopheryl PEG-100 succinate, PEG-24 cholesterol, polyglyceryl-10oleate, Tween 40, Tween 60, sucrose monostearate, sucrose monolaurate, sucrose monopalmitate, PEG 10-100 nonyl phenol series, PEG 15-100 octyl phenol series, and poloxamers.

[00362] Suitable lipophilic surfactants include, by way of example only: fatty alcohols; glycerol fatty acid esters; acetylated glycerol fatty acid esters; lower alcohol fatty acids esters; propylene glycol fatty acid esters; sorbitan fatty acid esters; polyethylene glycol sorbitan fatty acid esters; sterols and sterol derivatives; polyoxyethylated sterols and sterol derivatives; polyethylene glycol alkyl ethers; sugar esters; sugar ethers; lactic acid derivatives of mono- and di-glycerides; hydrophobic transesterification products of a polyl with at least one member of the group consisting of glycerides, vegetable oils, hydrogenated vegetable oils, fatty acids and sterols; oil-soluble vitamins/vitamin derivatives; and mixtures thereof. Within this group, preferred lipophilic surfactants include glycerol fatty acid esters, propylene glycol fatty acid esters, and mixtures thereof, or are hydrophobic transesterification products of a polyl with at least one member of the group consisting of vegetable oils, hydrogenated vegetable oils, and triglycerides.

[00363] In one embodiment, the composition can include a solubilizer to ensure good solubilization and/or dissolution of the compound of the present invention and to minimize precipitation of the compound of the present invention. This can be especially important for compositions for non-oral use, e.g., compositions for injection. A solubilizer can also be added to increase the solubility of the hydrophilic drug and/or other components, such as surfactants, or to maintain the composition as a stable or homogeneous solution or dispersion.

[00364] Examples of suitable solubilizers include, but are not limited to, the following: alcohols and polyols, such as ethanol, isopropanol, butanol, benzyl alcohol, ethylene glycol, propylene glycol, butanediols and isomers thereof, glycerol, pentaerythritol, sorbitol, mannitol, transcutol, dimethyl isosorbide, polyethylene glycol, polypropylene glycol, polyvinylalcohol, hydroxypropyl methylcellulose and other cellulose derivatives, cyclodextrins and cyclodextrin derivatives; ethers of polyethylene glycols having an average molecular weight of about 200 to about 6000, such as tetrahydrofururfuryl alcohol PEG ether (glycofurol) or methoxy PEG ; amides and other nitrogen-containing compounds such as 2-pyrrolidone, 2-piperidone, trimethylacetamide and polyvinylpyrrolidone; esters such as ethyl propionate, tributylcitrate, acetyl triethylcitrate, acetyl tributyl citrate, triethylcitrate, ethyl oleate, ethyl caprylate, ethyl butyrate, triacetin, propylene glycol monoacetate, propylene glycol diacetate, ε-caprolactone and isomers thereof, δ-valerolactone and isomers thereof, β-butyrolactone and isomers thereof; and
other solubilizers known in the art, such as dimethyl acetamide, dimethyl isosorbide, N-methyl pyrrolidones, monoocanoin, diethylene glycol monoethyl ether, and water.

Mixtures of solubilizers can also be used. Examples include, but not limited to, triacetin, triethylcitrate, ethyl oleate, ethyl caprylate, dimethylacetamide, N-methylpyrrolidone, N-hydroxyethylpyrrolidone, polyvinylpyrrolidone, hydroxypropyl methylcellulose, hydroxypropyl cyclodextrins, ethanol, polyethylene glycol 200-100, glycofurol, transcutol, propylene glycol, and dimethyl isosorbide. Particularly preferred solubilizers include sorbitol, glycerol, triacetin, ethyl alcohol, PEG-400, glycofurol and propylene glycol.

The amount of solubilizer that can be included is not particularly limited. The amount of a given solubilizer can be limited to a bioacceptable amount, which can be readily determined by one of skill in the art. In some circumstances, it can be advantageous to include amounts of solubilizers far in excess of bioacceptable amounts, for example to maximize the concentration of the drug, with excess solubilizer removed prior to providing the composition to a patient using conventional techniques, such as distillation or evaporation. Thus, if present, the solubilizer can be in a weight ratio of 10%, 25%, 50%, 100%, or up to about 200% by weight, based on the combined weight of the drug, and other excipients. If desired, very small amounts of solubilizer can also be used, such as 5%, 2%, 1% or even less. Typically, the solubilizer can be present in an amount of about 1% to about 100%, more typically about 5% to about 25% by weight.

The composition can further include one or more pharmaceutically acceptable additives and excipients. Such additives and excipients include, without limitation, detergents, anti-foaming agents, buffering agents, polymers, antioxidants, preservatives, chelating agents, viscomodulators, tonifying agents, flavorants, colorants, odorants, opacifiers, suspending agents, binders, fillers, plasticizers, lubricants, and mixtures thereof.

In addition, an acid or a base can be incorporated into the composition to facilitate processing, to enhance stability, or for other reasons. Examples of pharmaceutically acceptable bases include amino acids, amino acid esters, ammonium hydroxide, potassium hydroxide, sodium hydroxide, sodium hydrogen carbonate, aluminum hydroxide, calcium carbonate, magnesium hydroxide, magnesium aluminum silicate, synthetic aluminum silicate, synthetic hydroxyaluminate, magnesium aluminum hydroxide, diisopropylethylamine, ethanolamine, ethylenediamine, triethanolamine, triethylamine, triisopropanolamine, trimethylamine, tris(hydroxymethyl)aminomethane (TRIS) and the like. Also suitable are bases that are salts of a pharmaceutically acceptable acid, such as acetic acid, acrylic acid, adipic acid, alginic acid, alkanesulfonic acid, amino acids, ascorbic acid, benzoic acid, boric acid, butyric acid, carbonic acid, citric acid, fatty acids, formic acid, fumaric acid, gluconic acid, hydroquinosulfonic acid, isoascorbic acid, lactic acid, maleic acid, oxalic acid, para-bromophenylsulfonic acid, propionic acid, p-toluene sulfonic acid, salicylic acid, stearic acid, succinic acid, tannic acid, tartaric acid, thioglycolic acid, toluenesulfonic acid, uric acid, and the like. Salts of polyprotic acids, such as sodium phosphate, disodium hydrogen phosphate, and sodium dihydrogen phosphate, can also be used. When the base is a salt, the cation can be any convenient and pharmaceutically acceptable cation, such as ammonium, alkali metals, alkaline earth metals, and the like. Example can include, but not limited to, sodium, potassium, lithium, magnesium, calcium and ammonium.
Suitable acids are pharmaceutically acceptable organic or inorganic acids. Examples of suitable inorganic acids include hydrochloric acid, hydrobromic acid, hydriodic acid, sulfuric acid, nitric acid, boric acid, phosphoric acid, and the like. Examples of suitable organic acids include acetic acid, acrylic acid, adipic acid, alginic acid, alkanesulfonic acids, amino acids, ascorbic acid, benzoic acid, boric acid, butyric acid, carbonic acid, citric acid, fatty acids, formic acid, fumaric acid, gluconic acid, hydroquinosulfonic acid, isoascorbic acid, lactic acid, maleic acid, methanesulfonic acid, oxalic acid, para-bromophenylsulfonic acid, propionic acid, p-toluenesulfonic acid, salicylic acid, stearic acid, succinic acid, tannic acid, tartaric acid, thioglycolic acid, toluenesulfonic acid, uric acid and the like.

Pharmaceutical compositions for injection. In some embodiments, the pharmaceutical composition is a composition for injection containing a compound as disclosed herein and a pharmaceutical excipient suitable for injection. Components and amounts of agents in the compositions are as described herein.

The forms in which the compositions can be incorporated for administration by injection include aqueous or oil suspensions, or emulsions, with sesame oil, corn oil, cottonseed oil, or peanut oil, as well as elixirs, mannitol, dextrose, or a sterile aqueous solution, and similar pharmaceutical vehicles.

Aqueous solutions in saline are also conventionally used for injection. Ethanol, glycerol, propylene glycol, liquid polyethylene glycol, and the like (and suitable mixtures thereof), cyclodextrin derivatives, and vegetable oils can also be employed. The proper fluidity can be maintained, for example, by the use of a coating, such as lecithin, for the maintenance of the required particle size in the case of dispersion and by the use of surfactants. The prevention of the action of microorganisms can be brought about by various antibacterial and antifungal agents, for example, parabens, chlorobutanol, phenol, sorbic acid, thimerosal, and the like.

Sterile injectable solutions are prepared by incorporating the compound in the required amount in the appropriate solvent with various other ingredients as enumerated above, as required, followed by filtered sterilization. Generally, dispersions are prepared by incorporating the various sterilized active ingredients into a sterile vehicle which contains the basic dispersion medium and the required other ingredients from those enumerated above. In the case of sterile powders for the preparation of sterile injectable solutions, certain desirable methods of preparation are vacuum-drying and freeze-drying techniques which yield a powder of the active ingredient plus any additional desired ingredient from a previously sterile-filtered solution thereof.

Pharmaceutical compositions for topical (e.g., transdermal) delivery. In some embodiments, the pharmaceutical composition is a composition for transdermal delivery containing a compound of the present invention and a pharmaceutical excipient suitable for transdermal delivery.

Compositions can be formulated into preparations in solid, semi-solid, or liquid forms suitable for local or topical administration, such as gels, water soluble jellies, creams, lotions, suspensions, foams, powders, slurries, ointments, solutions, oils, pastes, suppositories, sprays, emulsions, saline solutions, dimethylsulfoxide (DMSO)-based solutions. In general, carriers with higher densities are capable of providing an area with a prolonged...
exposure to the active ingredients. In contrast, a solution formulation can provide more immediate exposure of the active ingredient to the chosen area.

[00376] The pharmaceutical compositions also can comprise suitable solid or gel phase carriers or excipients, which are compounds that allow increased penetration of, or assist in the delivery of, therapeutic molecules across the stratum corneum permeability barrier of the skin. There are many of these penetration-enhancing molecules known to those trained in the art of topical formulation. Examples of such carriers and excipients include, but are not limited to, humectants (e.g., urea), glycols (e.g., propylene glycol), alcohols (e.g., ethanol), fatty acids (e.g., oleic acid), surfactants (e.g., isopropyl myristate and sodium lauryl sulfate), pyrrolidones, glycerol monolaurate, sulfoxides, terpenes (e.g., menthol), amines, amides, alkanes, alkanols, water, calcium carbonate, calcium phosphate, various sugars, starches, cellulose derivatives, gelatin, and polymers such as polyethylene glycols.

[00377] Another exemplary formulation for use in the methods of the present invention employs transdermal delivery devices ("patches"). Such patches can be used to provide continuous or discontinuous infusion of a compound in controlled amounts, either with or without one or more additional agents.

[00378] The construction and use of transdermal patches for the delivery of pharmaceutical agents is well known in the art. See, e.g., U.S. Pat. Nos. 5,023,252, 4,992,445 and 5,001,139. Such patches can be constructed for continuous, pulsatile, or on demand delivery of pharmaceutical agents.

[00379] Pharmaceutical compositions for inhalation. Compositions for inhalation or insufflation include solutions and suspensions in pharmaceutically acceptable, aqueous or organic solvents, or mixtures thereof, and powders. The liquid or solid compositions can contain suitable pharmaceutically acceptable excipients as described supra. Preferably the compositions are administered by the oral or nasal respiratory route for local or systemic effect. Compositions in preferably pharmaceutically acceptable solvents can be nebulized by use of inert gases. Nebulized solutions can be inhaled directly from the nebulizing device or the nebulizing device can be attached to a face mask tent, or intermittent positive pressure breathing machine. Solution, suspension, or powder compositions can be administered, preferably orally or nasally, from devices that deliver the formulation in an appropriate manner.

[00381] Administration of the compounds or pharmaceutical composition of the present invention can be effected by any method that enables delivery of the compounds to the site of action. These methods include oral routes, intraduodenal routes, parenteral injection (including intravenous, intraarterial, subcutaneous, intramuscular, intravascular, intraperitoneal or infusion), topical (e.g. transdermal application), rectal administration, via local delivery by catheter or stent or through inhalation. Compounds can also be administered intraadiposally or intrathecally.

[00382] The amount of the compound administered will be dependent on the mammal being treated, the severity of the disorder or condition, the rate of administration, the disposition of the compound and the discretion of the prescribing physician. However, an effective dosage is in the range of about 0.001 to about 100 mg per kg body weight per day, preferably about 1 to about 35 mg/kg/day, in single or divided doses. For a 70 kg human, this would amount to about 0.05 to 7 g/day, preferably about 0.05 to about 2.5 g/day. In some instances, dosage levels below the lower limit of the aforesaid range can be more than adequate, while in other cases still larger doses can be employed without causing any harmful side effect, e.g. by dividing such larger doses into several small doses for administration throughout the day.

[00383] In some embodiments, a compound of the invention is administered in a single dose. Typically, such administration will be by injection, e.g., intravenous injection, in order to introduce the agent quickly. However, other routes can be used as appropriate. A single dose of a compound of the invention can also be used for treatment of an acute condition.

[00384] In some embodiments, a compound is administered in multiple doses. Dosing can be about once, twice, three times, four times, five times, six times, or more than six times per day. Dosing can be about once a month, once every two weeks, once a week, or once every other day. In another embodiment a compound of the invention and another agent are administered together about once per day to about 6 times per day. In another embodiment the administration of a compound of the invention and an agent continues for less than about 7 days. In yet another embodiment the administration continues for more than about 6, 10, 14, 28 days, two months, six months, or one year. In some cases, continuous dosing is achieved and maintained as long as necessary.

[00385] Administration of the compound can continue as long as necessary. In some embodiments, the compound is administered for more than 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 14, or 28 days. In some embodiments, the compound is administered for less than 28, 14, 7, 6, 5, 4, 3, 2, or 1 day. In some embodiments, the compound is administered chronically on an ongoing basis, e.g., for the treatment of chronic effects.

[00386] An effective amount of a compound can be administered in either single or multiple doses by any of the accepted modes of administration of agents having similar utilities, including rectal, buccal, intranasal and transdermal routes, by intra-arterial injection, intravenously, intraperitoneally, parenterally, intramuscularly, subcutaneously, orally, topically, or as an inhalant.

[00387] The compositions can also be delivered via an impregnated or coated device such as a stent, for example, or an artery-inserted cylindrical polymer. Such a method of administration can, for example, aid in the prevention or
amelioration of restenosis following procedures such as balloon angioplasty. Without being bound by theory, compounds of the invention can slow or inhibit the migration and proliferation of smooth muscle cells in the arterial wall which contribute to restenosis. A compound can be administered, for example, by local delivery from the struts of a stent, from a stent graft, from grafts, or from the cover or sheath of a stent. In some embodiments, a compound of the invention is admixed with a matrix. Such a matrix can be a polymeric matrix, and can serve to bond the compound to the stent. Polymeric matrices suitable for such use, include, for example, lactone-based polyesters or copolyesters such as polylactide, polycaprolactonglycolide, polyorthoesters, polyanhydrides, polyaminoacids, polysaccharides, polyphosphazenes, poly (ether-ester) copolymers (e.g. PEO-PLLA); polydimethylsiloxane, poly(ethylene-vinylacetate), acrylate-based polymers or copolymers (e.g. polyhydroxyethyl methacrylate, polyvinyl pyrrolidinone), fluorinated polymers such as polytetrafluoroethylene and cellulose esters. Suitable matrices can be nondegrading or can degrade with time, releasing the compound or compounds. A compound can be applied to the surface of the stent by various methods such as dip/spin coating, spray coating, dip-coating, and/or brush-coating. A compound can be applied in a solvent and the solvent can be allowed to evaporate, thus forming a layer of compound onto the stent. Alternatively, a compound can be located in the body of the stent or graft, for example in microchannels or micropores. When implanted, the compound diffuses out of the body of the stent to contact the arterial wall. Such stents can be prepared by dipping a stent manufactured to contain such micropores or microchannels into a solution of the compound of the invention in a suitable solvent, followed by evaporation of the solvent. Excess drug on the surface of the stent can be removed via an additional brief solvent wash. In yet other embodiments, a compound can be covalently linked to a stent or graft. A covalent linker can be used which degrades in vivo, leading to the release of the compound. Any bio-labile linkage can be used for such a purpose, such as ester, amide or anhydride linkages. A Compound can additionally be administered intravascularly from a balloon used during angioplasty. Extravascular administration of a compounds via the pericard or via adventitial application of a formulation described herein can also be performed.

[00388] A variety of stent devices which can be used as described are disclosed, for example, in the following references, all of which are hereby incorporated by reference: U.S. Pat. No. 5451233; U.S. Pat. No. 5040548; U.S. Pat. No. 5061273; U.S. Pat. No. 5496346; U.S. Pat. No. 5292331; U.S. Pat. No. 5674278; U.S. Pat. No. 3657744; U.S. Pat. No. 4739762; U.S. Pat. No. 5195984; U.S. Pat. No. 5292331; U.S. Pat. No. 5674278; U.S. Pat. No. 5879382; U.S. Pat. No. 6344053.

[00389] The compounds of the invention can be administered in dosages. It is known in the art that due to intersubject variability in compound pharmacokinetics, individualization of dosing regimen is necessary for optimal therapy. Dosing for a compound of the invention can be found by routine experimentation in light of the instant disclosure.

[00390] When a compound of the invention, is administered in a composition that comprises one or more agents, and the agent has a shorter half-life than the compound of the invention unit dose forms of the agent and the compound of the invention can be adjusted accordingly.
The subject pharmaceutical composition can, for example, be in a form suitable for oral administration as a tablet, capsule, pill, powder, sustained release formulations, solution, suspension, for parenteral injection as a sterile solution, suspension or emulsion, for topical administration as an ointment or cream or for rectal administration as a suppository. The pharmaceutical composition can be in unit dosage forms suitable for single administration of precise dosages. The pharmaceutical composition will include a conventional pharmaceutical carrier or excipient and a compound according to the invention as an active ingredient. In addition, it can include other medicinal or pharmaceutical agents, carriers, adjuvants, etc.

Exemplary parenteral administration forms include solutions or suspensions of active compound in sterile aqueous solutions, for example, aqueous propylene glycol or dextrose solutions. Such dosage forms can be suitably buffered, if desired.

The activity of the compounds of the present invention may be determined using any method known in the art, or any method described herein. For example, the activity of the kinase may be assessed, e.g., by measuring the incorporation of $\gamma^{32}$P-phosphate from $\gamma^{32}$P-ATP onto N-terminal His tagged substrate, which is expressed in E. coli and is purified by conventional methods, in the presence of the kinase. The assay may be carried out in 96-well polypropylene plate. The incubation mixture (100, $\mu$L) may comprise 25 mM Hepes, pH 7.4, 10 mM MgCl$_2$, 5 mM $\beta$-glycerolphosphate, 100 $\mu$M Na-orthovanadate, 5 mM DTT, 5 nM kinase, and 1 $\mu$M substrate. Inhibitors may be suspended in DMSO, and all reactions, including controls may be performed at a final concentration of 1% DMSO. Reactions may be initiated by the addition of 10 $\mu$M ATP (with 0.5 $\mu$Ci $\gamma^{32}$P- ATP/well) and incubated at ambient temperature for a suitable time, e.g., for 45 minutes. Equal volume of 25% TCA may be added to stop the reaction and precipitate the proteins. Precipitated proteins may be trapped onto glass fiber B filterplates, and excess labeled ATP washed off using a Tomtec MACH III harvester. Plates may be allowed to air-dry prior to adding 30 $\mu$L/well of Packard Microscint 20, and plates may be counted using a Packard TopCount®.

Methods

Treatments for Lupus

In one aspect, a method of reducing a lupus associated symptom in a biological sample is disclosed. The method includes contacting the biological sample with a PI3K inhibitor (e.g., as a single agent or in combination with another agent or therapeutic modality), in an amount sufficient to decrease or inhibit lupus (e.g., to decrease lupus associated symptoms). In one embodiment, the method is carried out in vivo, for example, in a mammalian subject, e.g., an animal model or as part of therapeutic protocol.

As used herein, "contacting" can be direct (e.g., by direct application of the PI3K inhibitor to a biological sample, e.g., in vitro) or indirect (e.g., by administering the PI3K inhibitor to a subject (e.g., by any known administration route, e.g., orally), such that the PI3K inhibitor reaches an affected biological sample within the body.
As used herein, a "biological sample" includes, for example, a cell or group of cells (e.g., PBMCs, or plasmacytoid dendritic cell(s)), a tissue, or a fluid (e.g., whole blood or serum) that comes into contact with the PI3K inhibitor, thereby resulting in a decrease or inhibition of lupus or lupus associated symptoms. In some embodiments, the biological sample is present within or derived from a subject who has lupus, or from a subject at risk for developing lupus. In some embodiments, the biological sample can be contacted with the PI3K inhibitor outside the body and then introduced into the body of a subject (e.g., into the body of the subject from whom the biological sample was derived or into the body of a different subject). In some embodiments, the biological sample includes cells that express Toll-like receptor 7 (TLR7) and/or Toll-like receptor 9 (TLR9).

In some embodiments, the cell is a plasmacytoid dendritic cell. In some embodiments, contacting the plasmacytoid dendritic cell with a PI3K inhibitor ameliorates or prevents development of a CLE skin lesion.

Also disclosed herein are methods of treating or preventing lupus in a subject. The methods include administering a PI3K inhibitor (e.g., as a single agent or in combination with another agent or therapeutic modality), to a subject in need thereof, in an amount sufficient to decrease lupus or a lupus associated symptom in the subject.

Type I interferons (IFNs), especially IFN-a, have been implicated in the pathogenesis of autoimmune diseases such as lupus. See, e.g., Ohl, K. and Tenbrock, K. (2011) Journal of Biomedicine and Biotechnology. Article ID 432595 (14 pages). In particular, SLE patients frequently show enhanced levels of serum IFN-a and the IFN levels have been found to correlate with anti-dsDNA production and disease activity. IFN-a therapy can lead to autoantibody production and an SLE-like syndrome. Furthermore, many of the symptoms of SLE resemble symptoms of patients with influenza or side effects of IFN-a therapy, for example, fever, fatigue, and leucopenia. Genetic association studies have most frequently identified genes that are components of the upstream or downstream pathways of type I interferon, e.g., STAT4 and IRF5, as being associated with SLE. Additionally, both adult and pediatric SLE PBMCs show significant upregulation of IFN-regulated gene transcripts (the "interferon signature"), which is considered a biomarker for disease activity. See, e.g., Id.

Although leucocytes produce IFN, plasmacytoid dendritic cells (PDCs or pDCs) are the main producers; they produce 100-200 times more IFN than any other cell type. It is thought that PDCs can produce such high amounts of IFN because they constitutively express Toll-like receptor 7 (TLR7) and Toll-like receptor 9 (TLR9).

The formation of immune complexes is a hallmark of SLE. Causes of immune complex formation include increased apoptosis and defective clearance of apoptotic material, as well as high occurrence of autoantibodies. Id. Immune complexes induce IFN-a production by pDCs. Immune complexes are internalized after binding Fc gamma RIIa on the surface of pDCs and activate TLR9 and TLR7 in the endosomal compartment, which induces IFN-a secretion. Id. Overproduction of IFNs in lupus creates a vicious cycle, exerting wide effects that result in further enhanced synthesis of IFN. These effects are summarized in Ohl, K. and Tenbrock, K. (2011) Journal of Biomedicine and Biotechnology. Article ID 432595 (14 pages).

In human lupus (e.g., SLE and CLE), plasmacytoid dendritic cells (PDCs) actively produce IFN-a in response to endogenous TLR ligands derived from chronic inflammation. This results in a type 1 IFN gene
signature. Type 1 IFNs (e.g., IFN-α) modulate autoimmunity by promoting CD maturation, T-cell survival, B-cell differentiation, immunoglobulin class switching and antibody production. See, e.g., Ghoreishi, M. and Dutz, J. P. (2009) Lupus, 19: 1029-1035.

[00403] In some embodiments, the subject is a mammal. In some embodiments, the subject is a human.

[00404] As used herein, a "symptom" associated with lupus includes, for example, any signs or symptoms of lupus as disclosed herein or as known in the art (e.g., joint pain and stiffness; muscle aches, pains, or weakness, fever; malaise; cutaneous manifestations (e.g., butterfly-shaped rash across the nose and cheeks; other skin rashes); unusual weight loss or weight gain; anemia; neurological or neuropsychiatric manifestations (e.g., trouble thinking, memory problems, confusion, depression, headache, seizures, strokes); kidney problems (e.g., nephritis, e.g., glomerulonephritis); chest pain; sun or light sensitivity; hair loss; Raynaud's phenomenon; vascular lesions or other vascular manifestations (e.g., Raynaud's phenomenon, nail fold telangiectasia and infarct, splinter haemorrhages, chilblain LE, acquired CI esterase deficiency, vasculitis, urticarial vasculitis, purpura, thrombophlebitis, livedo reticularis, antiphospholipid syndrome, Dégos syndrome and calcinosis) as well as biological concomitants of lupus as disclosed herein or as known in the art (e.g., immune complexes, elevated levels of cytokines (e.g., interferons (e.g., Type I interferons, e.g., IFN-α and/or IFN-β); interleukins (e.g., IL-6, IL-8, IL-1, and IL-18) and TNF-α), elevated levels of anti-dsDNA autoantibodies, overexpression of IFN-α and/or IFN-β inducible genes, elevated levels of IP-10, elevated levels of sCD40L, reduced levels of C3-derived C3b, reduced peripheral iNKT cell frequencies, defective B cell-mediated stimulation of iNKT cells, altered CD1d expression on B cells, reduced numbers of natural regulatory T cells (Treg)). Symptoms can be assessed using assays and scales (e.g., Systemic Lupus Activity Measure-Revised (SLAM-R)) disclosed and/or exemplified herein and/or as known in the art. See, e.g., Willis, R. et al. (2012) Lupus, 21: 830-835; Yao, Y. et al. (2009) Arthritis & Rheumatism, 60(6): 1785-1796; Le Buanec, H. (2011) PNAS, 108(47):18995-19000; Bosma, A. et al. (2012) Immunity, 36, 477-490; Wenzel, J. et al. (2010) Lupus, 19: 1020-1028.

[00405] In some embodiments, the symptom is nephritis (e.g., glomerulonephritis), proteinuria, or spleen inflammation. In certain embodiments, the symptom is glomerulonephritis. In some embodiments, the symptom is an immune complex. In some embodiments, the symptom is a cutaneous manifestation of lupus. In some embodiments, the symptom is overexpression of IFN-α, TNF-α, IL-6, IL-8, or IL-1. In certain embodiments, the symptom is overexpression of IFN-α.

[00406] As used herein, to "decrease," "ameliorate," "reduce," "inhibit," "treat" (or the like) lupus or a symptom associated with lupus includes reducing (or preventing an increase in) the severity and/or frequency of one or more symptoms of lupus, as well as preventing lupus and/or one or more symptoms of lupus (e.g., by reducing (or preventing an increase in) the severity and/or frequency of flares of symptoms). In the context of biological molecules, to "decrease", "ameliorate," "reduce," "inhibit," or the like, includes decreasing the level (e.g., the level, e.g., of mRNA or protein, that can be measured in a biological sample) or the activity (e.g., the function) of the molecule.
In some embodiments, the symptom is reduced by at least 10%, at least 20%, at least 30%, at least 40%, at least 50%, at least 60%, at least 70%, at least 80%, at least 90%, or at least 95% relative to a control level. The control level includes any appropriate control as known in the art. For example, the control level can be the pre-treatment level in the sample or subject treated, or it can be the level in a control population (e.g., the level in subjects who do not have lupus or the level in samples derived from subjects who do not have lupus). In some embodiments, the decrease is statistically significant, for example, as assessed using an appropriate parametric or non-parametric statistical comparison.

As used herein, "lupus" refers to all types and manifestations of lupus. Manifestations of lupus include, without limitation, systemic lupus erythematosus; lupus nephritis; cutaneous manifestations (e.g., manifestations seen in cutaneous lupus erythematosus, e.g., a skin lesion or rash); CNS lupus; cardiovascular, pulmonary, hepatic, haematological, gastrointestinal and musculoskeletal manifestations; neonatal lupus erythematosus; childhood systemic lupus erythematosus; drug-induced lupus erythematosus; anti-phospholipid syndrome; and complement deficiency syndromes resulting in lupus manifestations.

In some embodiments, the lupus is selected from systemic lupus erythematosus (SLE), cutaneous lupus erythematosus (CLE), drug-induced lupus, and neonatal lupus.

In some embodiments, the lupus is a CLE, e.g., acute cutaneous lupus erythematosus (ACLE), subacute cutaneous lupus erythematosus (SCLE), intermittent cutaneous lupus erythematosus (also known as lupus erythematosus tumidus (LET)), or chronic cutaneous lupus. In some embodiments, the intermittent CLE is selected from chronic discoid lupus erythematosus (CDLE) and lupus erythematosus profundus (LEP) (also known as lupus erythematosus panniculitis). Types, symptoms, and pathogenesis of CLE are described in Wenzel, J. et al. (2010), Lupus, 19, 1020-1028.

In certain embodiments, the subject is an animal model of lupus, a human with lupus, or a subject (e.g., a human) at risk for developing lupus. In some embodiments, the subject is a human who has a family history of lupus, who carries a gene associated with lupus, who is positive for a biomarker associated with lupus, or a combination thereof. In some embodiments, the subject has been diagnosed with lupus. In some embodiments, the subject has one or more signs or symptoms associated with lupus. In some embodiments, the subject is at risk for developing lupus (e.g., the subject carries a gene that, individually, or in combination with other genes or environmental factors, is associated with development of lupus).

In some embodiments, the subject exhibits elevated levels of antinuclear antibodies (e.g., anti-Smith antibodies, anti-double stranded DNA (dsDNA) antibodies, anti-U1 RNP, SS-a (or anti-Ro), SS-b (or anti-La)), antiphospholipid antibodies, anti-ss DNA antibodies, anti-histone antibodies, or anticardiolipin antibodies. In some embodiments, the subject exhibits elevated levels of anti-dsDNA antibodies. In some embodiments, the subject exhibits elevated levels of anti-Sm antibodies.

In some embodiments, the subject exhibits autoantibodies against one or more antigens that are known to be associated with lupus or with lupus subtypes. In some embodiments, the subject exhibits autoantibodies against

[00414] The levels of antibodies associated with lupus can be assessed using methods known in the art, e.g., indirect immunofluorescence. In some embodiments, the methods disclosed herein reduce or prevent an increase in the levels of one or more of the foregoing antibodies.

[00415] In some embodiments, the subject exhibits elevated levels of IFN-a, TNF-a, IL-6, IL-8, or IL-1. In certain embodiments, the subject exhibits elevated levels of IFN-a.

[00416] In some embodiments, the subject has a mutation (e.g., an SNP) in a gene associated with lupus. In one embodiment, the gene is selected from STAT4, IRF5, BANK1, ITGAM, PD1, FAM167A-BLK, IRF5-TNP03, KIAA1542, TNFAIP3, XKR6, lq25.1, PXK, ATG5, ICA1, XKR6, LYN and SCUB2 or a combination thereof. See, e.g., Jarvinen, T.M. et al. (2012) Rheumatology, 51:87-92. In one embodiment, the subject is a non-European (e.g., an African American) who carries the disease risk allele of UBE2L3. See, e.g., Agik, S. et al. Journal of Rheumatology (2012), 39(1): 73-78.

[00417] In some embodiments, the subject carries the DR3 and DQ2 variants, or the DR2 and DQ6 variants of HLA class II genes.

[00418] In some embodiments, the subject has a deficiency in one or more complement proteins, e.g. a deficiency of a complement protein coded by the C4A or C2 genes on chromosome 6, or the Clr and Cls genes on chromosome 12.

[00419] In some embodiments, the subject is a subject who is suffering from an active lupus episode. In some embodiments, the subject has inactive lupus.

[00420] In some embodiments, the subject is an animal model of lupus. Animal models of lupus are known in the art and include, e.g., the murine NZB/W F1 lupus model, which has many features of human lupus and is characterized by elevated levels of anti-nuclear and anti-dsDNA autoantibodies; an important role for plasmacytoid dendritic cells and IFN-a; T-cell, B-cell, macrophage involvement; phaeomlytic anemia; progressive immune complex glomerulonephritis; proteinuria; severity and incidence more pronounced in females; and decreased survival. In some embodiments, lupus disease can be established at 23 weeks of age in the NZB/W F1 mouse model. In some embodiments, the mice can be administered daily treatments, e.g., daily treatments of Compound 292 over the following 20 weeks, at various concentrations, e.g., a concentration of 1mg/kg, or 5mg/kg, or 10mg/kg. In some embodiments, blood and urine samples can be obtained throughout the testing period, and tested for antinuclear antibodies (in dilutions of serum) or protein concentration (in urine). In some embodiments, serum can also tested for anti-ssDNA and anti-dsDNA antibodies by ELISA. In some some embodiments, glomerulonephritis can be assessed in kidney sections stained with H&E at the end of the study, or survival can also be an endpoint. For example, proteozome inhibitor Bortezomib is effective at blocking disease in the NZB/W model in both the prophylactic and therapeutic model with reductions in anto-antibody production, kidney damage, and improvements in survival (Nature Medicine 14: 748-755 (2008)). This established art model can be employed to demonstrate that
the kinase inhibitors provided herein can suppress or delay the onset of lupus symptoms in lupus disease model mice.


[00422] In some embodiments, the subject is female. In some embodiments, the subject is a female between the ages of 15 and 45. In some embodiments, the subject is not white (e.g., the subject is African-American, of African ancestry, of Latin American ancestry, of Asian ancestry, or of Native American ancestry). In some embodiments, the subject is a female who is not white. In some embodiments, the subject is of African ancestry. See, e.g., Ko, K. et al. (2012) Journal of Rheumatology, 39(1):73-78. In some embodiments, the subject is a female of African ancestry.

[00423] In some embodiments, the methods disclosed herein result in inhibition of immune complexes, cytokines (e.g., interferons (e.g., IFN-a and/or IFN-β); interleukins (e.g., IL-6, IL-8, and IL-1) and TNF-a), anti-dsDNA autoantibodies, IFN-a and/or IFN-β inducible genes, IP-10, or sCD40L. See, e.g., Yao, Y. et al. Arthritis & Rheumatism, 60(6): 1785-1796.

[00424] In some embodiments, the methods disclosed herein result in inhibition of a Type I IFN (e.g., IFN-a).

[00425] In some embodiments, the methods disclosed herein result in modulation (e.g., inhibition) of a cytokine (e.g., a Type I IFN (e.g., IFN-a)) released as a result of TLR activation. In some embodiments, the TLR is TLR9. In some embodiments, the methods result in inhibition of IFN-a released as a result of TLR9 activation.

[00426] In some embodiments, the methods disclosed herein result in decreases in antinuclear antibodies (e.g., anti-Smith antibodies, anti-double stranded DNA (dsDNA) antibodies, or anti-histone antibodies.

[00427] In some embodiments, the method disclosed herein result in decreases in anticardiolipin antibodies.

[00428] In some embodiments, the lupus is systemic lupus erythematosus nephritis. Systemic lupus erythematosus nephritis is a prototypic antibody-mediated autoimmune disease where hyperactive helper T-cells drive polyclonal B-cell activation and secretion of pathogenic autoantibodies. The autoantibodies form immune complexes with their respective auto-antigens, depositing in sites such as the kidney initiating a destructive inflammatory process. This can result in lupus nephritis, in which circulating immune complexes deposit in the glomerular subendothelial space and in the mesangium, leading to deterioration of the glomerulus and eventual end-stage renal disease. The development of glomerular lesions involves multiple adhesion molecules cytokines,
chemokines, growth factors, lipid mediators and Fc receptors. In some embodiments, the methods disclosed herein reduce nephritis (e.g., glomerulonephritis).

[00429] In some embodiments, the subject exhibits excessive PI3K activity or abnormal activity (e.g., excessive or reduced activity) of one or more components of the PI3K signaling pathway (e.g., Akt (PKB), mTOR, a Tec kinase (e.g., Btk, Itk, Tec), phospholipase C, PDK1, PKCs, NFkB, Rac GEF (e.g., Vav-1), or Rac).

Treatments for Fibrotic Conditions
[00430] The present invention provides methods of treating a fibrotic condition (e.g., a fibrosis) comprising administering a therapeutically effective amount of a PI3 kinase inhibitor, alone or in combination with one or more additional therapies (e.g., one or more additional therapeutic agents), to a subject in need thereof. In one embodiment, the PI3 kinase inhibitor is Compound 292. The invention also encompasses a composition for use, and use of, a PI3K inhibitor, alone or in combination with another agent, for preparation of one or more medicaments for use in treating a fibrotic condition.

[00431] The present invention also provides methods of reducing fibrosis in a cell or tissue. These methods include contacting a fibrotic cell or tissue with a PI3K inhibitor (e.g., as a single agent or in combination with another agent or therapeutic modality), in an amount sufficient to decrease or inhibit the fibrosis. These methods may be carried out in vitro or in vivo, for example, in a mammalian subject, e.g., an animal model or human. In one embodiment, the fibrosis is present in subject with a fibrotic condition.

[00432] As used herein, “fibrotic condition” refers to a disease or condition involving the formation and/or deposition of fibrous tissue, e.g., excessive connective tissue builds up in a tissue and/or spreads over or replaces normal organ tissue (reviewed in, e.g., Wynn, *Nature Reviews* 4:583-594 (2004) and Abdel-Wahab, O. et al. (2009) *Annu. Rev. Med.* 60:233-45, incorporated herein by reference). In certain embodiments, the fibrotic condition involves excessive collagen production and deposition. In certain embodiments, the fibrotic condition is caused, at least in part, by injury, e.g., chronic injury (e.g., an insult, a wound, a toxin, a disease). In further embodiments, the fibrotic condition is surgical-induced, burn-induced, or radiation-induced.

[00433] In some embodiments, the fibrotic condition is associated with excessive PI3K activity or abnormal activity (e.g., excessive or reduced activity) of one or more components of the PI3K signaling pathway (e.g., Akt (PKB), mTOR, a Tec kinase (e.g., Btk, Itk, Tec), phospholipase C, PDK1, PKCs, NFkB, Rac GEF (e.g., Vav-1), or Rac). In certain embodiments, the fibrotic condition is associated with an inflammatory, an autoimmune or a connective tissue disorder. For example, chronic inflammation in a tissue can lead to fibrosis in that tissue. Exemplary tissues in which fibrosis can develop include, but are not limited to, biliary tissue, liver tissue, lung tissue, heart tissue, vascular tissue, kidney tissue, skin tissue, gut tissue, peritoneal tissue, bone marrow, eye tissue, and the like. In certain embodiments, the tissue is epithelial tissue. In some embodiments, the fibrosis is systemic. In some embodiments, the fibrosis is associated with scleroderma.
Inhibition of a PI3K is useful for ameliorating fibrotic conditions and disorders, including reducing fibrosis, and/or having a protective effect by decreasing signs or symptoms of fibrosis. Such signs or symptoms may include decreased development of fibrotic lesions, a decrease in weight loss or other clinical symptoms, or altered expression of biological molecules (e.g., mRNA or protein expression) associated with development of a fibrotic condition.

Biological molecules associated with development of a fibrotic condition (e.g., systemic sclerosis) include, e.g., interferon-responsive genes (e.g., type I IFNs, e.g., IFNa and IFNβ), toll-like receptors (TLRs) and TLR ligands (e.g., autoantibodies (e.g., systemic sclerosis-associated autoantibodies) and TLR ligands generated from matrix molecules during tissue injury). See, e.g., Lafyatis, R. & York, M. (2009) Current Opinion in Rheumatology, 21:617-622. Other examples of biological molecules associated with development of a fibrotic condition include, e.g., PI3K, Akt, endothelin-I(ET-I), α-SMA, ezrin, paxillin, and moesin. See, e.g., Shi-Wen, X. et al. (2004) Molecular Biology of the Cell, 15: 2707-2719. Further examples of biological molecules associated with development of a fibrotic condition include, e.g., Akt, collagen, connective tissue growth factor (CCGF/CCN2), and protein phosphatase and tensin homolog (PTEN). See, e.g., Parapurman, S.K. et al. (1996) Journal of Investigative Dermatology, 131: 1996-2003. Yet other examples of biological molecules associated with development of a fibrotic condition include TGFβ, FAK, MEKKI, JNK, and α-SMA. See, e.g., Liu, S. et al. (2007) Molecular Biology of the Cell, 18: 2169-2178.

In some embodiments, biological molecules associated with development of a fibrotic condition are expressed and/or assessed in a fibroblast (e.g., a human lung fibroblast, e.g., an idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis fibroblast).

In some embodiments, a cell or tissue affected by the fibrotic condition (e.g., a fibroblast) expresses increased levels of a PI3 kinase (e.g., PI3Kδ).

Exemplary fibrotic conditions that can be treated or prevented using the methods of the invention include, but are not limited to, a systemic fibrotic condition or a fibrotic condition of the lung, liver, heart, vasculature, kidney, skin, gastrointestinal tract, bone marrow, or a combination thereof. Each of these conditions is described in more detail herein.

Exemplary fibrotic conditions and disorders that can be treated with PI3K inhibitors include, but are not limited to, liver fibrosis, such as liver fibrosis associated with liver injury (e.g., liver injury caused by alcohol, viral infection (e.g., Hepatitis B and C infection); pulmonary fibrosis (e.g., lung fibrosis caused by smoking, drugs such as bleomycin); cardiac fibrosis; bone marrow fibrosis, kidney fibrosis, and ophthalmic fibrosis (e.g., glaucoma, age-related macular degeneration, diabetic macular edema, diabetic retinopathy, dry eye disease).

Ophthalmic fibrosis or fibrosis of the eye can occur in response to injury, such as mechanical wound or various metabolic malfunctions (including, e.g., responses to inflammation, ischemia, and degenerative disease). Fibrotic conditions that affect the eye include anterior segment fibrotic diseases and posterior segment fibrotic diseases. See e.g., Friedlander, M. (2007) Journal of Clinical Investigation, 117(3): 576-586. Anterior segment...
fibrotic diseases include, e.g., corneal opacification and glaucoma. Fibrosis in the context of posterior segment fibrotic disease may also be referred to as gliosis. Id. Examples of posterior segment fibrotic diseases include, e.g., retinopathies (e.g., diabetic retinopathy, proliferative vitreoretinopathy, retinopathy of prematurity), macular degeneration (e.g., age-related macular degeneration), and neovascular glaucoma.

In some embodiments, the fibrotic condition is an ophthalmic fibrotic disease or a fibrotic condition that affects the eye. In some embodiments, the fibrotic condition is an anterior segment fibrotic disease. In some embodiments, the fibrotic condition is selected from corneal opacification and glaucoma. In some embodiments, the fibrotic condition is a posterior segment fibrotic disease. In some embodiments, the fibrotic condition is a retinopathy. In some embodiments, the retinopathy is diabetic retinopathy. In some embodiments, the fibrotic condition is macular degeneration. In some embodiments, the fibrotic condition is age-related macular degeneration.

Fibrosis of the lung (also referred to herein as "pulmonary fibrosis") is characterized by the formation of scar tissue within the lungs, which results in a decreased function. Pulmonary fibrosis is associated with shortness of breath, which progresses to discomfort in the chest weakness and fatigue, and ultimately to loss of appetite and rapid weight-loss. Approximately 500,000 people in the U.S. and 5 million worldwide suffer from pulmonary fibrosis, and 40,000 people in the U.S. die annually from the disease. Pulmonary fibrosis has a number of causes, including radiation therapy, but can also be due to smoking or hereditary factors (Meltzer, EB et al. (2008) OrphanetJ. RareDis. 3:8).

Pulmonary fibrosis can occur as a secondary effect in disease processes such as asbestosis and silicosis, and is known to be more prevalent in certain occupations such as coal miner, ship workers and sand blasters where exposure to environmental pollutants is an occupational hazard (Green, FH et al. (2007) Toxicol Pathol. 35:136-47). Other factors that contribute to pulmonary fibrosis include cigarette smoking, and autoimmune connective tissue disorders, like rheumatoid arthritis, scleroderma and systemic lupus erythematosus (SLE) (Leslie, KO et al. (2007) Semin Respir Crit Care Med. 28:369-78; Swigris, JJ et al. (2008) Chest. 133:271-80; and Antoniou, KM et al. (2008) Curr Opin Rheumatol. 20:686-91). Other connective tissue disorders such as sarcoidosis can include pulmonary fibrosis as part of the disease (Paramothayan, S et al. (2008) Respir Med. 102:1-9), and infectious diseases of the lung can cause fibrosis as a long term consequence of infection, particularly chronic infections. Pulmonary fibrosis can also be a side effect of certain medical treatments, particularly radiation therapy to the chest and certain medicines like bleomycin, methotrexate, amiodarone, busulfan, and nitrofurantoin (Catane, R et al. (1979) IntJ Radiat Oncol Biol Phys. 5:1513-8; Zisman, DA et al. (2001) Sarcoidosis Vase Diffuse LungDis. 18:243-52; Rakita, L et al. (1983) Am Heart J. 106:906-16; Twohig, KJ et al. (1990) Clin Chest Med. 11:31-54; and Witten CM. (1989) Arch Phys Med Rehabil. 70:55-7). In other embodiments, idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis can occur where no clear causal agent or disease can be identified. Genetic factors can play a significant role in these cases of pulmonary fibrosis (Steele, MP et al. (2007) Respiration 74:601-8; Brass, DM et al. (2007) Proc Am Thorac Soc. 4:92-100 and du Bois RM. (2006) Semin Respir Crit Care Med. 27:581-8).

-105-
In certain embodiments, the fibrotic condition is a fibrotic condition of the lung chosen from one or more of: pulmonary fibrosis, idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis (IPF), usual interstitial pneumonitis (UIP), interstitial lung disease, cryptogenic fibrosing alveolitis (CFA), or bronchiectasis.

In other embodiments, pulmonary fibrosis includes, but is not limited to, pulmonary fibrosis associated with chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD), acute respiratory distress syndrome, scleroderma, pleural fibrosis, chronic asthma, acute lung syndrome, amyloidosis, bronchopulmonary dysplasia, Caplan's disease, Dressler's syndrome, histiocytosis X, idiopathic pulmonary haemosiderosis, lymphangioleiomyomatosis, mitral valve stenosis, polymyositis, pulmonary edema, pulmonary hypertension (e.g., idiopathic pulmonary hypertension (IPH)), pneumoconiosis, radiotherapy (e.g., radiation induced fibrosis), rheumatoid disease, Shaver's disease, systemic lupus erythematosus, systemic sclerosis, tropical pulmonary eosinophilia, tuberculous sclerosis, Weber-Christian disease, Wegener's granulomatosis, Whipple's disease, or exposure to toxins or irritants (e.g., pharmaceutical drugs such as amiodarone, bleomycin, busulphan, carmustine, chloramphenicol, hexamethonium, methotrexate, methysergide, mitomycin C, nitrofurantoin, penicillamine, plasmocyan, and practolol; inhalation of talc or dust, e.g., coal dust, silica). In certain embodiments, the pulmonary fibrosis is associated with an inflammatory disorder of the lung, e.g., asthma, and/or COPD.

In some embodiments, the fibrotic condition is a fibrotic condition of the liver or hepatic fibrosis, e.g., fatty liver disease, steatosis (e.g., nonalcoholic steatohepatitis (NASH), cholestatic liver disease, primary biliary cirrhosis (PBC), biliary fibrosis, cirrhosis, alcohol induced liver fibrosis, biliary duct injury, infection or viral induced liver fibrosis, congenital hepatic fibrosis, autoimmune hepatitis, or cholangiopathies (e.g., chronic cholangiopathies). Hepatic or liver fibrosis includes, e.g., hepatic fibrosis associated with alcoholism, viral infection, e.g., hepatitis (e.g., hepatitis C, B or D), autoimmune hepatitis, non-alcoholic fatty liver disease (NAFLD), progressive massive fibrosis, exposure to toxins or irritants (e.g., alcohol, pharmaceutical drugs and environmental toxins such as arsenic), alpha-1 antitrypsin deficiency, hemochromatosis, Wilson's disease, galactosemia, or glycogen storage disease. In certain embodiments, the hepatic fibrosis is associated with an inflammatory disorder of the liver.

In some embodiments, the fibrotic condition is a fibrotic condition of the heart or vasculature. A fibrotic condition of the heart or vasculature includes, but is not limited to, myocardial fibrosis (e.g., myocardial fibrosis associated with radiation myocarditis, a surgical procedure complication (e.g., myocardial post-operative fibrosis), vascular restenosis, atherosclerosis, cerebral disease, peripheral vascular disease, infectious diseases (e.g., Chagas disease, bacterial, trichinosis or fungal myocarditis)); granulomatous, metabolic storage disorders (e.g., cardiomyopathy, hemochromatosis); developmental disorders (e.g, endocardial fibroelastosis); arteriosclerotic, or exposure to toxins or irritants (e.g., drug induced cardiomyopathy, drug induced cardiotoxicity, alcoholic cardiomyopathy, cobalt poisoning or exposure). In certain embodiments, the myocardial fibrosis is associated with an inflammatory disorder of cardiac tissue (e.g., myocardial sarcoidosis).
In one embodiment, the fibrotic condition is a fibrotic condition of the kidney or renal fibrosis (e.g., chronic kidney fibrosis). Renal fibrosis includes, e.g., nephropathies associated with injury/fibrosis (e.g., chronic nephropathies associated with diabetes (e.g., diabetic nephropathy)), lupus, scleroderma of the kidney, glomerular nephritis, focal segmental glomerular sclerosis, IgA nephropathy, renal fibrosis associated with human chronic kidney disease (CKD), chronic kidney fibrosis, nephrogenic systemic fibrosis, chronic progressive nephropathy (CPN), tubulointerstitial fibrosis, ureteral obstruction (e.g., fetal partial urethral obstruction), chronic uremia, chronic interstitial nephritis, radiation nephropathy, glomerulonephrosis (e.g., focal segmental glomerulosclerosis (FSGS)), progressive glomerulonephrosis (PGN), endothelial/thrombotic microangiopathy injury, scleroderma of the kidney, HIV-associated nephropathy (HIWAN), or exposure to toxins, irritants, chemotherapeutic agents. In one embodiment, the kidney fibrosis is mediated by a bone morphogeneic protein (BMP). In certain embodiments, the renal fibrosis is a result of an inflammatory disorder of the kidney.

In certain embodiments, the fibrotic condition is a fibrotic condition of the bone marrow. In certain embodiments, the fibrotic condition of the bone marrow is myelofibrosis (e.g., primary myelofibrosis (PMF)), myeloid metaplasia, chronic idiopathic myelofibrosis, or primary myelofibrosis. In other embodiments, bone marrow fibrosis is associated with a hematologic disorder chosen from one or more of hairy cell leukemia, lymphoma, or multiple myeloma.

In other embodiments, the bone marrow fibrosis is associated with one or more myeloproliferative neoplasms (MPN) chosen from: essential thrombocythemia (ET), polycythemia vera (PV), mastocytosis, chronic eosinophilic leukemia, chronic neutrophilic leukemia, or other MPN.

In one embodiment, the fibrotic condition is primary myelofibrosis. Primary myelofibrosis (PMF) (also referred to in the literature as idiopathic myeloid metaplasia, and Agnogenic myeloid metaplasia) is a clonal disorder of multipotent hematopoietic progenitor cells (reviewed in Abdel-Wahab, O. et al. (2009) Annu. Rev. Med. 60:233-45; Varicichio, L. et al. (2009) Expert Rev. Hematol. 2(3):3 15-334; Agrawal, M. et al. (2010) Cancer 1-15). The disease is characterized by anemia, splenomegaly and extramedullary hematopoiesis, and is marked by progressive marrow fibrosis and atypical megakaryocyte hyperplasia. CD34+ stem/progenitor cells abnormally traffic in the peripheral blood and multi organ extramedullary erythropoiesis is a hallmark of the disease, especially in the spleen and liver. The bone marrow structure is altered due to progressive fibrosis, neoangiogenesis, and increased bone deposits. A significant percentage of patients with PMF have gain-of-function mutations in genes that regulate hematopoiesis, including Janus kinase 2 (JAK2) (~ 50%) (e.g., JAK2 V617F) or the thrombopoietin receptor (MPL) (5-10%), resulting in abnormal megakaryocyte growth and differentiation. Studies have suggested that the clonal hematopoietic disorder leads to secondary proliferation of fibroblasts and excessive collagen deposition. Decreased bone marrow fibrosis can improve clinical signs and symptoms, including anemia, abnormal leukocyte counts, and splenomegaly.

Bone marrow fibrosis can be observed in several other hematologic disorders including, but not limited to, hairy cell leukemia, lymphoma, and multiple myeloma. However, each of these conditions is characterized by a
constellation of clinical, pathologic, and molecular findings not characteristic of PMF (see Abdel-Wahab, O. et al. (2009) supra at page 235).

[00453] In other embodiments, the bone marrow fibrosis can be secondary to non-hematologic disorders, including but not limited to, solid tumor metastases to bone marrow, autoimmune disorders (systemic lupus erythematosus, scleroderma, mixed connective tissue disorder, polymyositis), and secondary hyperparathyroidism associated with vitamin D deficiency (see Abdel-Wahab, O. et al. (2009) supra at page 235). In most cases, it is possible to distinguish between these disorders and PMF, although in rare cases the presence of the JAK2V617F or MPLW515L/K mutation can be used to demonstrate the presence of a clonal MPN and to exclude the possibility of reactive fibrosis.

[00454] The effect of PI3K inhibitors in myelofibrosis can be characterized in mouse models available in the art, e.g., as described in Varicchio, L. (2009) supra.

[00455] Monitoring a clinical improvement in a subject with bone marrow fibrosis can be evaluated by one or more of: monitoring peripheral blood counts (e.g., red blood cells, white blood cells, platelets), wherein an increase in peripheral blood counts is indicative of an improved outcome. In some embodiments, clinical improvement in a subject with bone marrow fibrosis can be evaluated by monitoring one or more of: spleen size, liver size, and size of extramedullary hematopoiesis, wherein a decrease in one or more of these parameters is indicative of an improved outcome.

[00456] In some embodiments, the fibrotic condition is a fibrotic condition of the skin. In certain embodiments, the fibrotic condition is chosen from or more of: skin fibrosis and/or scarring, scleroderma (e.g., systemic scleroderma), or keloid.

[00457] In some embodiments, the fibrotic condition is scleroderma. Scleroderma is a group of diseases that involve hardening and tightening of the skin and/or other connective tissues. Scleroderma is more common in women than in men and most commonly occurs between the ages of 30 and 50 years. Scleroderma may be localized (e.g., affecting only the skin) or systemic (e.g., affecting other systems such as, e.g., blood vessels and/or internal organs). Common symptoms of scleroderma include Raynaud's phenomenon, gastroesophageal reflux disease, and skin changes (e.g., swollen fingers and hands, or thickened patches of skin).

[00458] Localized scleroderma (localized cutaneous fibrosis) includes morphea and linear scleroderma. Morphea is typically characterized by oval-shaped thickened patches of skin that are white in the middle, with a purple border. Linear scleroderma is more common in children. Symptoms of linear scleroderma may appear mostly on one side of the body. In linear scleroderma, bands or streaks of hardened skin may develop on one or both arms or legs or on the forehead. En coup de sabre (frontal linear scleroderma or morphea en coup de sabre) is a type of localized scleroderma typically characterized by linear lesions of the scalp or face.

[00459] Systemic scleroderma (systemic sclerosis) includes, e.g., limited systemic sclerosis (also known as limited cutaneous systemic sclerosis, or CREST syndrome), diffuse systemic sclerosis (also known as diffuse cutaneous systemic sclerosis), and systemic sclerosis sine scleroderma. CREST stands for the following
complications that may accompany limited scleroderma: calcinosis (e.g., of the digits), Raynaud's phenomenon, esophageal dysfunction, sclerodactyly, and telangiectasias. Typically, limited scleroderma involves cutaneous manifestations that mainly affect the hands, arms, and face. Limited and diffuse subtypes are distinguished based on the extent of skin involvement, with sparing of the proximal limbs and trunk in limited disease. See, e.g., Denton, CP. et al. (2006), *Nature Clinical Practice Rheumatology*, 2(3):134-143. The limited subtype also typically involves a long previous history of Raynaud's phenomenon, whereas in the diffuse subtype, onset of Raynaud's phenomenon can be simultaneous with other manifestations or might occur later. Both limited and diffuse subtypes may involve internal organs. Typical visceral manifestations of limited systemic sclerosis include isolated pulmonary hypertension, severe bowel involvement, and pulmonary fibrosis. Typical visceral manifestations of diffuse systemic sclerosis include renal crisis, lung fibrosis, and cardiac disease. Diffuse systemic sclerosis typically progresses rapidly and affects a large area of the skin and one or more internal organs (e.g., kidneys, esophagus, heart, or lungs). Systemic sclerosis sine scleroderma is a rare disorder in which patients develop vascular and fibrotic damage to internal organs in the absence of cutaneous sclerosis.

In some embodiments, the fibrotic condition is scleroderma. In some embodiments, the scleroderma is localized, e.g., morphea or linear scleroderma. In some embodiments, the condition is a systemic sclerosis, e.g., limited systemic sclerosis, diffuse systemic sclerosis, or systemic sclerosis sine scleroderma.

In certain embodiments, the fibrotic condition is a fibrotic condition of the gastrointestinal tract. A fibrotic condition of the gastrointestinal tract may be associated with an inflammatory disorder of the gastrointestinal tract, e.g., fibrosis associated with scleroderma; radiation induced gut fibrosis; fibrosis associated with a foregut inflammatory disorder such as Barrett's esophagus and chronic gastritis, and/or fibrosis associated with a hindgut inflammatory disorder, such as inflammatory bowel disease (IBD), ulcerative colitis or Crohn's disease. In certain embodiments, the fibrotic condition is diffuse scleroderma.

In certain embodiments, the fibrotic condition is selected from pulmonary fibrosis, bronchiectasis, interstitial lung disease; fatty liver disease; cholestatic liver disease, biliary fibrosis, hepatic fibrosis; myocardial fibrosis; and renal fibrosis.

In certain embodiments, the fibrotic condition is selected from biliary fibrosis, hepatic fibrosis, pulmonary fibrosis, myocardial fibrosis and renal fibrosis.

Other fibrotic conditions that can be treated with the methods and compositions of the invention include cystic fibrosis, endomyocardial fibrosis, mediastinal fibrosis, sarcoidosis, scleroderma, spinal cord injury/fibrosis.

Evaluating the effect of PI3K inhibitors, such as Compound 292, in several fibrotic conditions in vivo can be performed, for example, using animal models. A number of models in which fibrosis is induced are available in the art. Administration of PI3K inhibitors, such as Compound 292, can be readily used to evaluate whether fibrosis is ameliorated in such models. Examples of such models, include but are not limited to, the unilateral ureteral obstruction model of renal fibrosis (see Chevalier et al., "Ureteral Obstruction as a Model of Renal Interstitial Fibrosis and Obstructive Nephropathy" *Kidney International* (2009) 75:1 145-1 152), the bleomycin induced model.
of pulmonary fibrosis (see Moore and Hogaboam "Murine Models of Pulmonary Fibrosis" J. Physiol. Lung. Cell. Mol. Physiol. (2008) 294:L152-L160), a variety of liver/biliary fibrosis models (see Chuang et al., "Animal Models of Primary Biliary Cirrhosis" Clin Liver Dis (2008) 12:333-347; Omenetti, A. et al. (2007) Laboratory Investigation 87:499-514 (biliary duct-ligated model); a number of myelofibrosis mouse models as described in Varichio, L. (2009) supra.; and the locally-injected bleomycin induced model of scleroderma (see, e.g., Yamamoto et al., "Animal Model of Sclerotic skin I: Local Injection of Bleomycin Induce Sclerotic Skin Mimicking Scleroderma, Invest Dermatol 112: 456-462 (1999). Regardless of the model, a PI3K inhibitor (e.g., Compound 292) can be evaluated using at least three general types of paradigms: 1) test whether the inhibitor can inhibit the fibrotic state; 2) test whether the inhibitor can stop fibrotic progression once initiated; and/or 3) test whether the inhibitor can reverse the fibrotic state once initiated.

Treatments for Inflammatory Myopathy

[00466] Disclosed herein are methods of treating inflammatory myopathies and skin conditions. The methods include administering a PI3K inhibitor (e.g., as a single agent or in combination with one or more additional agents or therapeutic modalities), to a subject in need thereof, thereby treating the inflammatory myopathy or the skin condition (e.g., by ameliorating one or more symptoms associated with the inflammatory myopathy or the skin condition). The PI3K inhibitor is administered in an amount sufficient to treat the inflammatory myopathy or the skin condition in the subject. An "amount sufficient," as used herein, includes a therapeutically effective amount and/or a prophylactically effective amount.

[00467] Interferons (IFNs) (e.g., Type I interferons, e.g., IFN-a) have been implicated in the pathogenesis of inflammatory myopathy (e.g., dermatomyositis) as well as other autoimmune diseases. See, e.g., Wong, D. et al. (2012) PLoS ONE, 7(1):e29161 doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0029161; Higgs, B.W. et al. (2012) InternationalJournal of Rheumatic Diseases, 15:25-35. Futhermore, various cytokines and chemokines (e.g., IFN-a, TNF-a, IL-6, IL-8, IL-1, IL-10, TGFβ, IL-17, IL-18, and IL-15) play a role in pathogenesis of inflammatory myopathy (e.g., dermatomyositis). See, e.g., Kao et al. (2011) Curr Rheumatol Rep 13:225-232. For example, the bodd, muscle, and skin of patients with dermatomyositis is characterized by the presence of an "IFN signature" involving upregulation of IFN-inducible genes. See, e.g., Wong, D. et al. (2012) PLoS ONE, 7(1):e29161; Higgs, B.W. et al. (2012) InternationalJournal of Rheumatic Diseases, 15:25-35. Type I IFN is the major contributor to the overexpression of IFN inducible genes in peripheral blood. Higgs, B.W. et al.

[00468] Although leucocytes produce IFN, plasmacytoid dendritic cells (PDCs or pDCs) are the main producers; they produce 100-200 times more IFN than any other cell type. It is thought that PDCs can produce such high amounts of IFN because they constitutively express Toll-like receptor 7 (TLR7) and Toll-like receptor 9 (TLR9). Plasmacytoid dendritic cells (PDCs) actively produce IFN-a in response to endogenous TLR ligands derived from chronic inflammation, which can result in a type 1 IFN gene signature.
Experiments disclosed herein reveal, in part, that PI3 kinase inhibitors (e.g., Compound 292) can effectively modulate (e.g., inhibit or enhance) production of cytokines/chemokines (e.g., IFN-α, IL-1, IL-6, IL-8, and/or TNF-α) that are induced by various TLR ligands and are involved in the pathogenesis of inflammatory myopathies (e.g., dermatomyositis). At least in part for this reason, it is expected that PI3 kinase inhibitors (e.g., PI3Kδ inhibitors) are effective in the treatment of inflammatory myopathies.

As used herein, the term "inflammatory myopathy" (or "inflammatory myopathies") encompasses acute and chronic inflammatory muscle diseases and includes idiopathic inflammatory myopathies (e.g., polymyositis, dermatomyositis, inclusion body myositis, giant cell myositis, eosinophilic myositis, focal/localized myositis, granulomatous myositis, macrophagic myofasciitis, pipestem capillary disease) as well as inflammatory myopathies caused by or associated with allergic reactions, other diseases (e.g., cancer, connective tissue disease), exposure to a drug or toxin (e.g., cocaine, heroin, cimetidine, penicillamine, adulterated rapeseed oil, amiodarone, L-tryptophan, colchicines, statins, quinidine, or phenylbutazone), or exposure to an infectious agent (e.g., a virus, bacterium, fungus, protozoan, cestode, or nematode). There is evidence that some inflammatory myopathies are autoimmune myopathies (e.g., dermatomyositis, polymyositis, inclusion body myositis and immune-mediated necrotizing myopathies). As used herein, "dermatomyositis" includes all forms of dermatomyositis, including amyopathic dermatomyositis (dermatomyositis without muscle symptoms or without overt muscle symptoms).

In some embodiments, the subject is a mammal. In some embodiments, the subject is a human.

The inflammatory myopathy can be an acute inflammatory myopathy or a chronic inflammatory myopathy.

In some embodiments, the inflammatory myopathy is a chronic inflammatory myopathy (e.g., a myositis, e.g., dermatomyositis, polymyositis, or inclusion body myositis).

In some embodiments, the inflammatory myopathy is caused by an allergic reaction, another disease (e.g., cancer or a connective tissue disease), exposure to a toxic substance, a medicine, or an infectious agent (e.g., a virus). In some embodiments, the inflammatory myopathy is associated with lupus, rheumatoid arthritis, or systemic sclerosis. In some embodiments, the inflammatory myopathy is idiopathic.

In some embodiments, the inflammatory myopathy is selected from polymyositis, dermatomyositis, and inclusion body myositis.

In some embodiments, the inflammatory myopathy is dermatomyositis.

As used herein, a "symptom" associated with an inflammatory myopathy or a skin condition includes, for example, any sign, symptom, or complication of an inflammatory myopathy or a skin condition as disclosed herein or as known in the art.

Symptoms associated with inflammatory myopathies can include, for example, muscle weakness (e.g., proximal muscle weakness), skin rash (e.g., heliotrope rash, Gottron's papules, V-sign, shawl sign, urticaria), hyperpigmentation, fatigue (e.g., after walking or standing), tripping and/or falling, dysphagia, dysphonia, dyspnea, muscle pain, tender muscles, muscle atrophy, weight loss, low-grade fever, light sensitivity, calcium deposits...
(calcinosis) under the skin or in the muscle, lung problems (e.g., inflamed lungs, interstitial lung disease, e.g., diffuse interstitial pneumonitis/fibrosis), heart problems (e.g., myocarditis, arrhythmias, congestive heart failure), arthritis, arthralgia, Raynaud's phenomenon, ulcers, ocular complications and/or visual changes, abdominal pain, as well as biological concomitants of inflammatory myopathies as disclosed herein or as known in the art. Other symptoms or complications can include infections, aspiration pneumonia, and increased risk of cancer.

[00479] Dermatomyositis (DM) is typically characterized by a heliotrope rash that typically appears as a patchy, bluish-purple to dusky discoloration that on the face, particularly around both eyes, and/or on the neck, shoulders, upper chest, elbows, knees, knuckles, and back. The "shawl sign" is a splotchy rash, which may develop over the neck and upper chest and back in the pattern of a shawl. The rash in DM can be accompanied by calcium deposits that occur as hard lumps beneath the skin known as Gottron papules, which are frequently found on bony prominences (e.g., those on the knuckles, elbow, knees, toes, and feet). The rash in DM can be itchy (e.g., a pruritic rash, e.g., urticaria). The rash may appear scaly, appear as white plaques on the insides of the cheeks, and/or as thickening on the palms of the hands (mechanic's hands). Initially, symptoms of DM may be limited to cutaneous manifestations. Muscle weakness typically begins in the proximal muscles (those closest to the trunk of the body) and may progress to distal muscles as the disease progresses.

[00480] Biological concomitants of inflammatory myopathies (e.g., dermatomyositis) include, e.g., altered (e.g., increased) levels of cytokines (e.g., Type I interferons (e.g., IFN-α and/or IFN-β), interleukins (e.g., IL-6, IL-10, IL-15, IL-17 and IL-18), and TNF-α), TGF-β, B-cell activating factor (BAFF), and overexpression of IFN inducible genes (e.g., Type I IFN inducible genes).

[00481] In certain embodiments, the symptom associated with inflammatory myopathy is an elevated level or increased biological activity of one or more of the following: IFN-α, TNF-α, IL-6, IL-8, IL-1, IL-10, TGFp, IL-17, IL-18, and IL-15.

[00482] In some embodiments, decreasing or inhibiting the inflammatory myopathy comprises inhibiting (e.g., decreasing a level of, or decreasing a biological activity of) one or more of IFN-α, TNF-α, IL-6, IL-8, IL-1, IL-10, TGFp, IL-17, IL-18, and IL-15 in the subject or in a sample derived from the subject.

[00483] Other biological concomitants of inflammatory myopathies can include, e.g., an increased erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR), an elevated level of muscle enzymes (e.g., creatine kinase, aldolase, aspartate aminotransferase (AST), lactate dehydrogenase (LDH)), electromyographic abnormalities, elevated rheumatoid factor, and/or presence of autoantibodies, e.g., anti-synthetase autoantibodies (e.g., anti-Jo1, anti-PL-7, anti-PL-12, anti-EJ, anti-OJ, anti-JS, anti-KS, anti-ZO, anti-YRS), anti-signal recognition particle antibodies (anti-SRP), anti-RNP antibodies, anti-nuclear autoantigen antibodies (e.g., Mi-2 antibodies), anti-PL55 antibodies, anti-PM/Sci antibodies, anti-CADM-140, anti-SAE (small ubiquitin-like modifier activating enzyme), anti-PL55/140 and anti-Pl40. These and other autoantibodies associated with inflammatory myopathies are known in the art; see, e.g., Sibilia, J. et al. (2010) *Presse Med*, 39(10) 1010-1025; Betteridge, Z.E. et al. (2009) *Curr Opin Rheumatol*, 21(6): 604-609; Gunawardena, H. et al. (2009) *Rheumatology*, 48 (6): 607-612; Koler, R.A. et al. (2001) *American
In some embodiments, the methods disclosed herein result in decreases in autoantibodies, e.g., one or more autoantibodies associated with inflammatory myopathy.

As used herein, the term "skin condition" includes any inflammatory condition of the skin (e.g., eczema or dermatitis, e.g., contact dermatitis, atopic dermatitis, dermatitis herpetiformis, seborrheic dermatitis, nummular dermatitis, stasis dermatitis, perioral dermatitis), as well as accompanying symptoms (e.g., skin rash, itchiness (pruritis), swelling (edema), hay fever, anaphalaxis). Frequently, such skin conditions are caused by an allergen. As used herein, a "skin condition" also includes, e.g., skin rashes (e.g., allergic rashes, e.g., rashes resulting from exposure to allergens such as poison ivy, poison oak, or poison sumac, or rashes caused by other diseases or conditions), insect bites, minor burns, sunburn, minor cuts, and scrapes.

In some embodiments, the symptom associated with inflammatory myopathy, or the skin condition or symptom associated with the skin condition, is a skin rash or itchiness (pruritis) caused by a skin rash.

In some embodiments, the methods of the invention treat a skin condition (e.g., a skin rash) or symptoms associated with a skin condition (e.g., itchiness, inflammation, hay fever). In some such embodiments, the PI3K inhibitor is administered topically (e.g., as a topical cream, eyedrop, nose drop or nasal spray). In some such embodiments, the PI3K inhibitor is a PI3K delta inhibitor (e.g., a PI3K inhibitor that demonstrates greater inhibition of PI3K delta than of other PI3K isoforms). In some embodiments, the PI3K delta inhibitor prevents mast cell degranulation.

The skin condition (e.g., the skin rash) may be spontaneous, or it may be induced, e.g., by exposure to an allergen (e.g., poison ivy, poison oak, or poison sumac), drugs, food, insect bite, inhalants, emotional stress, exposure to heat, exposure to cold, or exercise. In some embodiments, the skin condition is a skin rash (e.g., a pruritic rash, e.g., urticaria). In some embodiments, the skin condition is an insect bite. In some embodiments, the skin condition is associated with another disease (e.g., an inflammatory myopathy, e.g., dermatomyositis).

In some embodiments, the subject (e.g., the subject in need of treatment for an inflammatory myopathy and/or a skin condition) exhibits an elevated level or elevated activity of IFN-a, TNF-a, IL-6, IL-8, IL-1, or a combination thereof. In certain embodiments, the subject exhibits an elevated level of IFN-a.

In some embodiments, treating (e.g., decreasing or inhibiting) the inflammatory myopathy, or the skin condition, comprises inhibiting (e.g., decreasing a level of, or decreasing a biological activity of) one or more of IFN-a, TNF-a, IL-6, IL-8, or IL-1 in the subject or in a sample derived from the subject. In some embodiments, the method decreases a level of IFN-a, TNF-a, IL-6, IL-8, or IL-1 in the subject or in a sample derived from the subject. In some embodiments, the method decreases a level of IFN-a in the subject or in a sample derived from the subject. In some embodiments, the level of IFN-a, TNF-a, IL-6, IL-8, or IL-1 is the level assessed in a sample of whole blood or PBMCs. In some embodiments, the level of IFN-a, TNF-a, IL-6, IL-8, or IL-1 is the level assessed in a
sample obtained by a skin biopsy or a muscle biopsy. In some embodiments, the sample is obtained by a skin biopsy.

[00491] As used herein, a "sample" or a "biological sample" includes any cells, fluid, tissue, or the like that is present within or removed from a subject. For example, the sample can be whole blood, plasma, muscle, or skin (e.g., a muscle or skin sample obtained by a biopsy). In some embodiments, the sample comprises plasmacytoid dendritic cells (PDCs or pDCs). In some embodiments, the sample comprises peripheral blood mononuclear cells (PBMCs). In some embodiments, the biological sample includes cells that express Toll-like receptor 7 (TLR7) and/or Toll-like receptor 9 (TLR9).

[00492] As used herein, to "decrease", "ameliorate," "reduce," "treat" "inhibit" (or the like) includes preventing or reducing the severity and/or frequency of the condition to be treated (e.g., the inflammatory myopathy or the skin condition), as well as reducing (or preventing an increase in) the severity and/or frequency of one or more symptoms of the condition to be treated. In some embodiments, the severity or frequency of the symptom is reduced by at least 10%, at least 20%, at least 30%, at least 40%, at least 50%, at least 60%, at least 70%, at least 80%, at least 90%, or at least 95% relative to a control level. The control level includes any appropriate control as known in the art. For example, the control level can be the pre-treatment level in the sample or subject treated, or it can be the level in a control population (e.g., the level in subjects who do not have the condition to be treated or the level in samples derived from subjects who do not have the condition to be treated). In some embodiments, the decrease is statistically significant, for example, as assessed using an appropriate parametric or non-parametric statistical comparison.

[00493] In the context of biological molecules, to "decrease", "ameliorate," "reduce," "inhibit," or the like, includes decreasing the level (e.g., the level, e.g., of mRNA or protein, that can be measured in a biological sample) or the activity (e.g., the function) of the molecule. In some embodiments, the level or activity is reduced by at least 10%, at least 20%, at least 30%, at least 40%, at least 50%, at least 60%, at least 70%, at least 80%, at least 90%, or at least 95% relative to a control level.

[00494] In certain embodiments, the subject is an animal model of an inflammatory myopathy or a skin condition, a human with an inflammatory myopathy or a skin condition, or a subject (e.g., a human) at risk for developing an inflammatory myopathy or a skin condition. In some embodiments, the subject is a human who has a family history of an inflammatory myopathy or a skin condition, who carries a gene associated with an inflammatory myopathy or a skin condition, who is positive for a biomarker associated with an inflammatory myopathy or a skin condition, or a combination thereof. In some embodiments, the subject has been diagnosed with an inflammatory myopathy or a skin condition, e.g., as described herein. In some embodiments, the subject has one or more signs or symptoms associated with an inflammatory myopathy or a skin condition. In some embodiments, the subject is at risk for developing an inflammatory myopathy or a skin condition (e.g., the subject carries a gene that, individually, or in combination with other genes or environmental factors, is associated with development of an inflammatory myopathy or a skin condition). In some embodiments, the subject carries a gene associated with the development of
an inflammatory myopathy, e.g., a human leukocyte antigen (HLA) type associated with development of an inflammatory myopathy (e.g., dermatomyositis) (e.g., DR3, DR5, or DR7) or a polymorphism of tumor necrosis factor (e.g., the -308A allele)).


[00496] In some embodiments, the subject is an animal model of a skin condition (e.g., an inflammatory skin condition, e.g., an allergic skin condition). Evaluating the effect of PI3K inhibitors, such as Compound 292, in ameliorating symptoms of a skin condition in vivo can be performed, for example, using animal models. Animal models of skin conditions, e.g., allergic skin conditions, are known in the art and include animal models of atopic dermatitis (see, e.g., Jin, H. (2009) *J Invest Dermatol*, 129(1):31-40) and cutaneous anaphylaxis (see, e.g., Fish, S.C. (2005) *Journal of Immunology*, 174:7716-7724).

[00497] In some embodiments, the methods disclosed herein result in inhibition of IFN inducible genes. In some embodiments, the methods result in inhibition of Type I IFN inducible genes.

[00498] In some embodiments, the methods disclosed herein result in inhibition of a Type I IFN (e.g., IFN-a).

[00499] In some embodiments, the methods disclosed herein result in modulation (e.g., inhibition) of a cytokine (e.g., a Type I IFN (e.g., IFN-a)) released as a result of TLR activation. In some embodiments, the TLR is TLR9. In some embodiments, the methods result in inhibition of IFN-a released as a result of TLR9 activation.

[00500] In some embodiments, the subject exhibits excessive PI3K activity or abnormal activity (e.g., excessive or reduced activity) of one or more components of the PI3K signaling pathway (e.g., Akt (PKB), mTOR, a Tec kinase (e.g., Btk, Itk, Tec), phospholipase C, PDK1, PKCs, NFkB, Rac GEF (e.g., Vav-1), or Rac).

Combination Treatments

[00501] In some embodiments, the PI3K inhibitor is administered in combination with one or more other therapies. Such therapies include therapeutic agents as well as other medical interventions, behavioral therapies (e.g., avoidance of sunlight), and the like. Exemplary therapeutic agents include, but are not limited to, anti-
fibrotics, corticosteroids, anti-inflammatories, immunosuppressants, chemotherapeutic agents, anti-metabolites, and immunomodulators.

[00502] By "in combination with," it is not intended to imply that the other therapeutic agent and the PI3K inhibitor must be administered at the same time and/or formulated for delivery together, although these methods of delivery are within the scope of the invention. The PI3K inhibitor can be administered concurrently with, prior to, or subsequent to, one or more other additional agents. In general, each therapeutic agent will be administered at a dose and/or on a time schedule determined for that particular agent. The other therapeutic agent can be administered with the PI3K inhibitor in a single composition or separately in a different composition.

[00503] In general, it is expected that additional therapeutic agents employed in combination be utilized at levels that do not exceed the levels at which they are utilized individually. In some embodiments, the levels utilized in combination will be lower than those utilized individually.

[00504] In some embodiments, the PI3K inhibitor is a first line treatment for lupus, a fibrotic condition, or an inflammatory myopathy, i.e., it is used in a subject who has not been previously administered another drug intended to treat lupus, a fibrotic condition, an inflammatory myopathy, or one or more symptoms of lupus, a fibrotic condition, or an inflammatory myopathy.

[00505] In other embodiments, the PI3K inhibitor is a second line treatment for lupus, a fibrotic condition, or an inflammatory myopathy, i.e., it is used in a subject who has been previously administered another drug intended to treat lupus, a fibrotic condition, an inflammatory myopathy, or one or more symptoms of lupus, a fibrotic condition, or an inflammatory myopathy.

[00506] In other embodiments, the PI3K inhibitor is a third or fourth line treatment for lupus, a fibrotic condition, or an inflammatory myopathy, i.e., it is used in a subject who has been previously administered two or three other drugs intended to treat lupus, a fibrotic condition, an inflammatory myopathy, or one or more symptoms of lupus, a fibrotic condition, or an inflammatory myopathy.

[00507] In some embodiments, a PI3K inhibitor is administered to a subject following surgical excision/removal.

[00508] In some embodiments, a PI3K inhibitor is administered to a subject before, during, and/or after radiation treatment.

[00509] In embodiments where two agents are administered, the agents can be administered in any order. For example, the two agents can be administered concurrently (i.e., essentially at the same time, or within the same treatment) or sequentially (i.e., one immediately following the other, or alternatively, with a gap in between administration of the two). In some embodiments, the PI3K inhibitor is administered sequentially (i.e., after the first therapeutic).

[00510] In some embodiments, the PI3K inhibitor can be administered in combination with one or more additional therapies, e.g., additional therapies for the treatment of lupus or for the treatment of symptoms of lupus. Some examples of therapies for the treatment of lupus are disclosed, for example, in Chugh, P.K. (2012) European Journal of Internal Medicine, 23, 212-218. In some embodiments, the other therapy is Belimumab (Benlysta). In some
embodiments, the other therapy is an anti-interferon therapy, e.g., AGS-009, Rontalizumab (rhuMAb IFNalpha), Vitamin D3, Sifalimumab (MEDI-545), AMG 811, IFNa Kinoid, or CEP33457. In some embodiments, the other therapy is an IFN-a therapy, e.g., AGS-009, Rontalizumab, Vitamin D3, Sifalimumab (MEDI-545) or IFNa Kinoid. In some embodiments, the other therapy is an anti B-cell therapy, e.g., Epratuzumab, LY2127399, Ocrelizumab, Atacicept, A-623, or SBI-087. In some embodiments, the other therapy is an anti-T-cell therapy, e.g., AMG557. In some embodiments, the other therapy is an immunomodulator or immunosuppressant therapy (e.g., laquinimod, rapamycin, cyclophosphamide (Cytoxan), azathioprine (Imuran, Azasan), mycophenolate (Cellcept), leflunomide (Arava) or methotrexate (Trexall)). In some embodiments, the other therapy is an anti-interleukin therapy, e.g., CNTO 136. In some embodiments, the other therapy is Tamibarotene, N-acetylcysteine, or CDP7657. In some embodiments, the other therapy is hydroxychloroquine. See, e.g., Willis, R. et al. (2012) Lupus, 21: 830-835. In some embodiments, the other therapy is a B cell depletion therapy or anti-CD20 therapy (e.g., rituximab). In some embodiments, the other therapy is a vaccine (e.g., an iDC vaccine as described, e.g., in Xia, Y. et al. (2011) Rheumatology, 50:2187-2196, or an IFN-a vaccine, e.g., IFNa Kinoid). In some embodiments, the other therapy is a proteasome inhibitor (e.g., carfilzomib or bortezomib) or an immunoproteasome inhibitor (e.g., ONX 0914). See, e.g., Ichikawa, H.T. et al. (2012) Arthritis and Rheumatism, 62(2): 493-503. In some embodiments, the other therapy inhibits a Toll-like receptor (e.g., hydroxychloroquine, IMO-3 100 (inhibits TLR7 and TLR9), or DV1 179 (inhibits TLR7 and TLR9)). In some embodiments, the other therapy is a nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drug (NSAID). In some embodiments, the other therapy is an anti-malarial medication (e.g., hydroxychloroquine). In some embodiments, the other therapy is a corticosteroid.

[00511] In embodiments where a scleroderma (e.g., a localized scleroderma or systemic sclerosis) is treated, the PI3K inhibitor may be administered in combination with one or more additional therapies, including, e.g., an immunosuppressant (e.g., methotrexate, azathioprine (Imuran®), cyclosporine, mycophenolate mofetil (Cellcept®), and cyclophosphamide (Cytoxan®)), T-cell-directed therapy (e.g., halofuginone, basiliximab, alemtuzumab, abatacept, rapamycin), B-cell directed therapy (e.g., rituximab), autologous hematopoietic stem cell transplantation, a chemokine ligand receptor antagonist (e.g., an agent that targets the CXCL12/SCCR4 axis (e.g., AMD3 100)), a DNA methylation inhibitor (5-azacytidine), a histone deacetylase inhibitor (e.g., trichostatin A), a statin (e.g., atorvastatin, simvastatin, pravastatin), an endothelin receptor antagonist (e.g., Bosentan®), a phosphodiesterase type V inhibitor (e.g., Sildenafil®), a prostacyclin analog (e.g., trepontinil), an inhibitor of cytokine synthesis and/or signaling (e.g., Imatinib mesylate, Rosiglitazone, rapamycin, antitransforming growth factor β (anti-TGFβ) antibody, mycophenolate mofetil, an anti-IL-6 antibody (e.g., tocilizumab)), corticosteroids, nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs, light therapy, and blood pressure medications (e.g., ACE inhibitors). See, e.g., Ong, V.H. et al. (2010) Current Opinion in Rheumatology, 22:264-272.

[00512] In embodiments where a fibrotic condition of the bone marrow is treated, the PI3K inhibitor can be administered in combination with an agent chosen from a Jak2 inhibitor (including, but not limited to, INCB018424, XL019, TG101348, or TG101209), an immunomodulator, e.g., an IMID (including, but not limited to
thalidomide, lenalidomide, or panolinomide), hydroxyurea, an androgen, erythropoietic stimulating agents, prednisone, danazol, HDAC inhibitors, or other agents or therapeutic modalities (e.g., stem cell transplants, or radiation).

An example of suitable therapeutics for use in combination with the PI3K inhibitor for treatment of heart fibrosis includes, but is not limited to, eplerenone, furosemide, pycnogenol, spironolactone, TcNC 100692, torasemide (e.g., prolonged release form of torasemide), and combinations thereof.

An example of suitable therapeutics for use in combination with the PI3K inhibitor for treatment of kidney fibrosis includes, but is not limited to, cyclosporine, cyclosporine A, daclizumab, everolimus, gadofosveset trisodium (ABLAVAR®), imatinib mesylate (GLEEVEC®), matinib mesylate, methotrexate, mycophenolate mofetil, prednisone, sirolimus, spironolactone, STX-100, tamoxifen, TheraCLECT™, and combinations thereof.

An example of suitable therapeutics for use in combination with the PI3K inhibitor for treatment of skin fibrosis includes, but is not limited to, Bosantan (Tracleer), pl44, pentoxifylline; pirfenidone; pravastatin, STI571, Vitamin E, and combinations thereof.

An example of suitable therapeutics for use in combination with the PI3K inhibitor for treatment of gastrointestinal fibrosis includes, but is not limited to, ALTU-135, bucetilase alfa (INN), DCI1 020, EUR-1008 (ZENPEP™), ibuprofen, Lym-X-Sorb powder, pancrease MT; pancrelipase (e.g., pancrelipase delayed release), pentade canonic acid (PA), repaglinide, TheraCLECT™, triheptadecanoin (THA), ULTRAISE MT20, ursodiol, and combinations thereof.

An example of suitable therapeutics for use in combination with the PI3K inhibitor for treatment of lung fibrosis includes, but is not limited to, 18-FDG, AB0024, ACT-064992 (macitentan), aerosol interferon-gamma, aerosolized human plasma-derived alpha-1 antitrypsin, alpha 1-proteinase inhibitor, ambrisentan, amikacin, amiloride, amiptyltyline, anti-psedomonas IgY gangle, ARIKACE™, AUREXIS® (tefizumab), AZAPRED, azathioprine, azithromycin, azithromycin, AZLI, aztreonam lysine, BIBF1 120, Bio-25 probiotic, bosantan, Bramitiob® , calfactant aerosol, captopril, CC-930, ceftazidime, ceftazidime, cholecalciferol (Vitamin D3), ciprofloxacin (CIPRO®, BAYQ3939), CNTO 888, colistin CF, combined Plasma Exchange (PEX), rituximab, and corticosteroids, cyclophosphamide, dapsone, dasatinib, denufosol tetrasodium (INS372 17), dornase alfa (PULMOZYME®), EPI-hNE4, erythromycin, etanercept, FG-3019, fluticasone, FTI, GC1008, GS-941 1, hypertonic saline, ibuprofen, iloprost inhalation, imatinib mesylate (GLEEVEC®), inhaled sodium bicarbonate, inhaled sodium pyruvate, interferon gamma-lb, interferon-alpha lozenges, isotonic saline, IW001, KB001, losartan, lucinactant, mannitol, meropenem, meropenem infusion, miglustat, minocycline, Moli901 , MP-376 (levofloxacin solution for inhalation), mucoid exopolysaccharide P. aeruginosa immune globulin IV, mycophenolate mofetil, n-acetylcysteine, N-acetylcysteine (NAC), NaCl 6%, nitric oxide for inhalation, obramycin, octreotide, oligoG CF-5/20, Omalizumab, pioglitazone, pipercillin-tazobactam, pirfenidone, pomalidomide (CC-4047), prednisone, prevastatin, PRM-15 1, QAX576, rhDNAse, SB656933, SB-656933-AAA, sildenafil, tamoxifen, technetium [Tc-99m] sulfur colloid and Indium [In-111] DTPA, tetrathiomolybdate, thalidomide, ticarcillin-clavulanate, tiotropium
bromide, tiotropium RESPIMAT® inhaler, tobramycin (GERNEBCIN®), treprostinil, uridine, valganciclovir (VALCYTE®), vardenafil, vitamin D3, xylitol, zileuton, and combinations thereof.

[00518] An example of suitable therapeutics for use in combination with the PI3K inhibitor for treatment of liver fibrosis includes, but is not limited to, adefovir dipivoxil, candesartan, colchicine, combined ATG, mycophenolate mofetil, and tacrolimus, combined cyclosporine microemulsion and tacrolimus, elastometry, everolimus, FG-3019, Fuzheng Huayu, GI262570, glycyrrhizin (monoammonium glycyrrhizinate, glycine, L-cysteine monohydrochloride), interferon gamma-lb, irbesartan, losartan, olitipraz, ORAL IMPACT®, peginterferon alfa-2a, combined peginterferon alfa-2a and ribavirin, peginterferon alfa-2b (SCH 54031), combined peginterferon alpha-2b and ribavirin, praziquantel, prazosin, raltegravir, ribavirin (REBETOL®, SCH 18908), ritonavir-boosted protease inhibitor, pentoxyphilline, tacrolimus, tauroursodeoxycholic acid, tocopherol, ursodiol, warfarin, and combinations thereof.

[00519] An example of other suitable therapeutics for use in combination with the PI3K inhibitor for treatment of cystic fibrosis includes, but is not limited to, 552-02, 5-methyltetrahydro folate and vitamin B12, Ad5-CB-CFTR, Adeno-associated virus-CFTR vector, albuterol, alendronate, alpha tocopherol plus ascorbic acid, amiloride HC1, aquADEKTM, ataluren (PTC124), AZD1236, AZD9668, azithromycin, bevacizumab, biaxin (clarithromycin), BIIL 283 BS (amelubent), buprofen, calcium carbonate, ceftazidime, cholecalciferol, choline supplementation, CPX, cystic fibrosis transmembrane conductance regulator, DHA-rich supplement, digitoxin, cocosahexaenoic acid (DHA), doxycycline, ECGC, ecombinant human IGF-1, educed glutathione sodium salt, ergocalciferol (vitamin D2), fluorometholone, gadobutrol (GADOVIST®, BAY86-4875), gentamicin, ghrelin, glargine, glutamine, growth hormone, GS-9411, H5.001CBCFTR, human recombinant growth hormone, hydroxycholoroquine, hyperbaric oxygen, hypertonic saline, IH636 grape seed proanthocyanadin extract, insulin, interferon gamma-lb, IoGen (molecular iodine), isosartan potassium, isotonic saline, iraconazole, IV gallium nitrate (GANITE®) infusion, ketorolac acetate, lansoprazole, L-arginine, linezolid, lubiprostone, meropenem, miglustat, MP-376 (levofloxacin solution for inhalation), normal saline IV, Nutropin AQ, omega-3 triglycerides, pGM169/GL67A, pGT-1 gene lipid complex, pioglitazone, PTC124, QAU145, salmeterol, SB656933, SB656933, simvastatin, sitaglptin, sodium 4-phenylbutyrate, standardized turmeric root extract, tgAAVCF, TNF blocker, TOBI, tobramycin, tocotrienol, unconjugated Isoflavones 100, vitamin: choline bitartrate (2-hydroxy ethyl) trimethylammonium salt 1:1, VX-770, VX-809, Zinc acetate, and combinations thereof.

[00520] In some embodiments, the PI3K inhibitor can be administered in combination with one or more additional therapies, e.g., additional therapies (e.g., additional agents) for the treatment of an inflammatory myopathy or a skin condition.

[00521] Additional therapies that may be used in the methods described herein (e.g., methods of treating inflammatory myopathies (e.g., dermatomyositis) or skin conditions) include, e.g., topical creams or ointments (e.g., topical corticosteroids, tacrolimus, pimecrolimus).
Additional therapies that may be used in the methods described herein (e.g., methods of treating inflammatory myopathies (e.g., dermatomyositis) or skin conditions) also include, e.g., cyclosporine (e.g., topical cyclosporine).

In some embodiments, the other therapy is an anti-interferon therapy, e.g., AGS-009, Rontalizumab (rhuMaB IFNa), Vitamin D3, Sifalimumab (MEDI-545), AMG 811, IFNa Kinoid, or CEP33457. In some embodiments, the other therapy is an IFN-a therapy, e.g., AGS-009, Rontalizumab, Vitamin D3, Sifalimumab (MEDI-545) or IFNa Kinoid.

Examples of additional therapies that may be used for the treatment of an inflammatory myopathy include additional agents, e.g., prednisone (e.g., oral prednisone), methotrexate (Trexall, Methotrexate, Rheumatrex), azathioprine (Azasan, Imuran), intravenous immunoglobulin, tacrolimus (Prograf), pimecrolimus, cyclophosphamide (Cytotoxan), cyclosporine (Gengraf, Neoral, Sandimmune), hydroxychloroquine (Plaquinil), chloroquine (Aralen), total body irradiation, rituximab (Rituxan), TNF inhibitors (e.g., etanercept (Enbrel), infliximab (Remicade)), AGS-009, Rontalizumab (rhuMaB IFNa), Vitamin D3, Sifalimumab (MEDI-545), AMG 811, IFNa Kinoid, or CEP33457.

Examples of other therapies that may be used for the treatment of an inflammatory myopathy include, e.g., physical therapy, exercise, rest, speech therapy, sun avoidance, heat therapy, surgery (e.g., to remove calcium deposits).

In some embodiments, the additional therapy is a corticosteroid (e.g., prednisone). The corticosteroid may be administered orally or intravenously.

In some embodiments, the additional therapy is an immunosuppressive therapy (e.g., methotrexate (Trexall, Methotrexate, Rheumatrex), azathioprine (Azasan, Imuran), intravenous immunoglobulin, tacrolimus (Prograf), cyclophosphamide (Cytotoxan), cyclosporine (Gengraf, Neoral, Sandimmune)).

In some embodiments, the additional therapy is an anti-malarial medication (e.g., hydroxychloroquine (Plaquinil) or chloroquine (Aralen)).

In some embodiments, the PI3K inhibitor (e.g., PI3K δ inhibitor) is administered in combination with an agent that inhibits IgE production or activity. In some embodiments, the PI3K inhibitor (e.g., PI3K δ inhibitor) is administered in combination with an inhibitor of mTOR. Agents that inhibit IgE production are known in the art and they include but are not limited to one or more of TEI-9874, 2-(4-(6-cyclohexyloxy-2-naphthoxy)phenylacetamide)benzoic acid, rapamycin, rapamycin analogs (i.e. rapalogs), TORC1 inhibitors, TORC2 inhibitors, and any other compounds that inhibit mTORC1 and mTORC2. Agents that inhibit IgE activity include, for example, anti-IgE antibodies such as for example Omalizumab and TNX-901.

In some embodiments, the other therapy is selected from any one or more of the aforementioned therapies.
Kits

[00531] Kits are also provided herein. The kits include a PI3K inhibitor or composition comprising a PI3K inhibitor as described herein, in suitable packaging, and written material. The written material can include any of the following information: instructions for use, discussion of clinical studies, listing of side effects, scientific literature references, package insert materials, clinical trial results, and/or summaries of these and the like. The written material can indicate or establish the activities and/or advantages of the composition, and/or describe dosing, administration, side effects, drug interactions, or other information useful to the health care provider. Such information can be based on the results of various studies, for example, studies using experimental animals involving in vivo models and/or studies based on human clinical trials. The kit can further contain another therapy [e.g., another agent] and/or written material such as that described above that serves to provide information regarding the other therapy [e.g., the other agent]. In some embodiments, the PI3K inhibitor and the agent are provided as separate compositions in separate containers within the kit. In some embodiments, the compound of the present invention and the agent are provided as a single composition within a container in the kit. Suitable packaging and additional articles for use [e.g., measuring cup for liquid preparations, foil wrapping to minimize exposure to air, and the like] are known in the art and can be included in the kit. Kits described herein can be provided, marketed and/or promoted to health providers, including physicians, nurses, pharmacists, formulary officials, and the like. Kits can also, in some embodiments, be marketed directly to the consumer.

TLR9 Induced Biomarkers for Patient Selection

[00532] A subset of TLRs [e.g., TLR7, TLR8, and TLR9] induce an immune response characterized by induction of IFN-α. As shown in FIGS. 8-12, PI3K inhibition by Compound 292 inhibits induction of IFN-α via TLR9. TLR9 is a nucleotide-sensing TLR; and functions as a receptor for viral and bacterial nucleic acids, as well as cellular danger or stress signals, e.g., acute phase reactants. In addition to the recognition of foreign nucleic acids, TLR9 has been shown to recognize self nucleic acid complexes in inflammatory myopathies, such as lupus. As stated above, biological concomitants of inflammatory myopathies [e.g., lupus] can include increased levels of TLR 9 signaling induced cytokines such as IFN-α. The potent inhibition of the TLR9-induced IFN-α signaling pathway by Compound 292 indicates Compound 292 can be used to prevent or treat disorders where the IFN-α or a TLR [e.g., TLR9] signaling pathway is altered, [e.g., increased]. Examples of such disorders include, but are not limited to, inflammatory myopathies, lupus, cutaneous lupus, rheumatoid arthritis, scleroderma, and dermatomyositis.

[00533] In other embodiments, an altered level [e.g., increased] of TLR 9-induced cytokines, such as IFN-α, can be used as a biomarker to select patients for treatment with Compound 292. For example, a subject, e.g., a patient suffering from an inflammatory myopathy [e.g., lupus, cutaneous lupus, rheumatoid arthritis, scleroderma, systemic scleroderma, or dermatomyositis], can be screened for expression of TLR 9 induced cytokine expression, and/or IFN-α; based on the cytokine expression profile, the subject selected or not selected for treatment with Compound 292. Other embodiments include, screening a subject, e.g., a patient diagnosed with lupus, for expression of IFN-α.
if the subject expresses an increased level of IFN-a as compared to a reference value (e.g., a reference standard), the subject is then selected for treatment with Compound 292.

[00534] A gene signature characteristic of a type I interferon response commonly activated in rheumatic diseases can also be evaluated. Rheumatic diseases that can be evaluated can include, but are not limited to, systemic lupus erythematosus, dermatomyositis, polymyositis, rheumatoid arthritis, and systemic scleroderma (e.g., as described in Higgs et al. Ann Rheum Dis (2011) 70: 2029-2036). The gene signature can include analysis of the level (e.g., expression) of one or more genes involved in a type I interferon induced response, e.g., IFI6, RSAD2, STAT2, IFI44, LIPA, IFI44L and IFI27 (e.g., as described in Higgs et al 2011, supra).

[00535] In an embodiment, the gene signature can include analysis of the level (e.g., expression) of one or more of: type I IFNs, TNF-α, IL-1β, IL-10, IL-13, IL-17, or GM-CSF (e.g., as described in Higgs et al. International Journal of Rheumatic Diseases (2012) 15: 25-35). In one embodiment, the gene signature can include analysis of the level (e.g., expression) of one or more of the following: IFN-α serum levels of high-mobility group box protein 1 (HMGB1), C3a, or dsDNA (e.g., as described in Ruan et al. The Journal of Immunology (2010) 185: 4213-4222.

In an embodiment, the gene signature can include analysis of the level (e.g., expression) of one or more of: inflammatory cytokines, e.g., type I IFNs, type II IFNs, IL-6, IL-1, TNF-α; immunomodulatory cytokines, e.g., IL-10 and TGF-β; IL-21, IL-17, or IL-2 (e.g., as described in Ohl et al. Journal of Biomedicine and Biotechnology (2011) Article ID: 432595).

[00536] Any combination of the aforementioned genes can be used to evaluate a subject. In one embodiment, the levels, e.g., expression, of one, two, three, four, five, six, seven, eight, nine, ten, eleven, twelve, thirteen, fourteen, fifteen or more than fifteen of: IFN-α, type I IFNs, type II IFNs, TNF-α, IL-1β, IL-6, IL-1, IL-2, IL-8, IL-10, IL-13, IL-17, IL-21, GM-CSF, TGF-β, IFI6, RSAD2, STAT2, IFI44, LIPA, IFI44L or IFI27 can be evaluated. In another embodiment, the levels, e.g., expression, of one or more of: IFN-α, TNF-α, IL-6, or IL-8. In one embodiment, the gene signature can include analysis of level (e.g., expression) of IL-17; for example, one or more of: IFN-α, TNF-α, IL-6, IL-8, or IL-17 can be evaluated.

EXAMPLES

Example 1: IC50 Values for Selected PI3K Inhibitors

[00537] The IC50 values for selected compounds were determined and are provided in Table 3. These data demonstrate that these compounds can serve as PI3K δ inhibitors.

<p>| Table 3. In Vitro IC50 data for selected compounds. |
|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>IC50(nM)</th>
<th>+ (greater than 10 microMolar)</th>
<th>++ (less than 10 microMolar)</th>
<th>+++ (less than 1 microMolar)</th>
<th>++++ (less than 100 nM)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>197, 199, 241, 259, 261, 263, 280, 282, 283, 314, 315, 318</td>
<td>1, 5, 22, 27, 38, 39, 40, 41, 46, 92, 117, 118, 120, 129, 132</td>
<td>4, 14, 15, 17, 18, 21, 26, 29, 31, 32, 34, 35, 36, 42, 43, 44, 45, 47</td>
<td>2, 3, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 16, 19, 20, 23, 24, 25, 28, 30, 33, 37</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38, 162, 199</td>
<td>1, 2, 5, 22, 26, 27, 39, 40, 43, 49, 57, 71, 87, 112, 197, 207, 235</td>
<td>4, 8, 9, 10, 11, 14, 15, 18, 19, 20, 21, 24, 25, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 34, 35, 36, 41, 42, 45, 46, 47, 50, 51, 61, 69, 70, 76, 77, 78, 79, 80, 85, 86, 91, 98, 100, 103, 104, 105, 106, 107, 110, 111, 114, 119, 124, 133, 135, 145, 152, 161, 162, 163, 169, 195, 212, 243,</td>
<td>3, 6, 7, 12, 13, 16, 17, 23, 33, 37, 44, 48, 53, 54, 55, 62, 63, 66, 67, 68, 72, 73, 74, 75, 81, 82, 83, 84, 88, 89, 90, 93, 95, 96, 97, 99, 101, 102, 108, 109, 113, 115, 123, 125, 126, 128, 134, 136, 137, 138, 139, 141, 142, 144, 146, 147, 148, 149, 150, 151</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 4. Structures of the Compounds for the IC50 results described in Table 3.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Structure</th>
<th>Compound 1</th>
<th>Compound 2</th>
<th>Compound 3</th>
<th>Compound 4</th>
<th>Compound 5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="image1.png" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td><img src="image2.png" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td><img src="image3.png" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td><img src="image4.png" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td><img src="image5.png" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td><img src="image6.png" alt="Structure" /></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

-127-
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Compound</th>
<th>Structure</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Structure 6" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Structure 7" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Structure 8" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Structure 9" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Structure 10" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Structure 11" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Structure 12" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Structure 13" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Structure 14" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Structure 15" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Structure 16" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Structure 17" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Structure 18" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Structure 19" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Structure 20" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Structure 21" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Structure 22" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Structure 23" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Structure 24" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Structure 25" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Structure 26" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Structure 27" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Structure 28" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Structure 29" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Structure 30" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compound</td>
<td>Structure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Structure of Compound 31" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Structure of Compound 32" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Structure of Compound 33" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Structure of Compound 34" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Structure of Compound 35" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Structure of Compound 36" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Structure of Compound 37" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Structure of Compound 38" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Structure of Compound 39" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Structure of Compound 40" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Structure of Compound 41" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Structure of Compound 42" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Structure of Compound 43" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Structure of Compound 44" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Structure of Compound 45" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Structure of Compound 46" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>47</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Structure of Compound 47" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Structure of Compound 48" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>49</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Structure of Compound 49" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Structure of Compound 50" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Structure of Compound 51" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Structure of Compound 52" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Structure of Compound 53" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Structure of Compound 54" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Structure of Compound 55" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Structure</td>
<td>Compound 56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image1" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td><img src="image2" alt="Structure" /></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Structure</th>
<th>Compound 61</th>
<th>Compound 62</th>
<th>Compound 63</th>
<th>Compound 64</th>
<th>Compound 65</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="image7" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td><img src="image8" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td><img src="image9" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td><img src="image10" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td><img src="image11" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td><img src="image12" alt="Structure" /></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Structure</th>
<th>Compound 66</th>
<th>Compound 67</th>
<th>Compound 68</th>
<th>Compound 69</th>
<th>Compound 70</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="image13" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td><img src="image14" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td><img src="image15" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td><img src="image16" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td><img src="image17" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td><img src="image18" alt="Structure" /></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Structure</th>
<th>Compound 71</th>
<th>Compound 72</th>
<th>Compound 73</th>
<th>Compound 74</th>
<th>Compound 75</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="image19" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td><img src="image20" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td><img src="image21" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td><img src="image22" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td><img src="image23" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td><img src="image24" alt="Structure" /></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Structure</th>
<th>Compound 76</th>
<th>Compound 77</th>
<th>Compound 78</th>
<th>Compound 79</th>
<th>Compound 80</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="image25" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td><img src="image26" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td><img src="image27" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td><img src="image28" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td><img src="image29" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td><img src="image30" alt="Structure" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Structure</td>
<td>Compound 81</td>
<td>Compound 82</td>
<td>Compound 83</td>
<td>Compound 84</td>
<td>Compound 85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image1" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td><img src="image2" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td><img src="image3" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td><img src="image4" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td><img src="image5" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td><img src="image6" alt="Structure" /></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Structure</th>
<th>Compound 86</th>
<th>Compound 87</th>
<th>Compound 88</th>
<th>Compound 89</th>
<th>Compound 90</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="image7" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td><img src="image8" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td><img src="image9" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td><img src="image10" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td><img src="image11" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td><img src="image12" alt="Structure" /></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Structure</th>
<th>Compound 91</th>
<th>Compound 92</th>
<th>Compound 93</th>
<th>Compound 94</th>
<th>Compound 95</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="image13" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td><img src="image14" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td><img src="image15" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td><img src="image16" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td><img src="image17" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td><img src="image18" alt="Structure" /></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Structure</th>
<th>Compound 96</th>
<th>Compound 97</th>
<th>Compound 98</th>
<th>Compound 99</th>
<th>Compound 100</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="image19" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td><img src="image20" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td><img src="image21" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td><img src="image22" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td><img src="image23" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td><img src="image24" alt="Structure" /></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Structure</th>
<th>Compound 101</th>
<th>Compound 102</th>
<th>Compound 103</th>
<th>Compound 104</th>
<th>Compound 105</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="image25" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td><img src="image26" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td><img src="image27" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td><img src="image28" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td><img src="image29" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td><img src="image30" alt="Structure" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Structure</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image_url" alt="Compound 106" /></td>
<td><img src="image_url" alt="Compound 107" /></td>
<td><img src="image_url" alt="Compound 108" /></td>
<td><img src="image_url" alt="Compound 109" /></td>
<td><img src="image_url" alt="Compound 110" /></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image_url" alt="Compound 111" /></td>
<td><img src="image_url" alt="Compound 112" /></td>
<td><img src="image_url" alt="Compound 113" /></td>
<td><img src="image_url" alt="Compound 114" /></td>
<td><img src="image_url" alt="Compound 115" /></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image_url" alt="Compound 116" /></td>
<td><img src="image_url" alt="Compound 117" /></td>
<td><img src="image_url" alt="Compound 118" /></td>
<td><img src="image_url" alt="Compound 119" /></td>
<td><img src="image_url" alt="Compound 120" /></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image_url" alt="Compound 121" /></td>
<td><img src="image_url" alt="Compound 122" /></td>
<td><img src="image_url" alt="Compound 123" /></td>
<td><img src="image_url" alt="Compound 124" /></td>
<td><img src="image_url" alt="Compound 125" /></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image_url" alt="Compound 126" /></td>
<td><img src="image_url" alt="Compound 127" /></td>
<td><img src="image_url" alt="Compound 128" /></td>
<td><img src="image_url" alt="Compound 129" /></td>
<td><img src="image_url" alt="Compound 130" /></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Structure</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image1" alt="Compound 131" /></td>
<td><img src="image2" alt="Compound 132" /></td>
<td><img src="image3" alt="Compound 133" /></td>
<td><img src="image4" alt="Compound 134" /></td>
<td><img src="image5" alt="Compound 135" /></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image6" alt="Compound 136" /></td>
<td><img src="image7" alt="Compound 137" /></td>
<td><img src="image8" alt="Compound 138" /></td>
<td><img src="image9" alt="Compound 139" /></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image10" alt="Compound 141" /></td>
<td><img src="image11" alt="Compound 142" /></td>
<td><img src="image12" alt="Compound 143" /></td>
<td><img src="image13" alt="Compound 144" /></td>
<td><img src="image14" alt="Compound 145" /></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image15" alt="Compound 146" /></td>
<td><img src="image16" alt="Compound 147" /></td>
<td><img src="image17" alt="Compound 148" /></td>
<td><img src="image18" alt="Compound 149" /></td>
<td><img src="image19" alt="Compound 150" /></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image20" alt="Compound 151" /></td>
<td><img src="image21" alt="Compound 152" /></td>
<td><img src="image22" alt="Compound 153" /></td>
<td><img src="image23" alt="Compound 154" /></td>
<td><img src="image24" alt="Compound 155" /></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Structure</td>
<td>Structure</td>
<td>Structure</td>
<td>Structure</td>
<td>Structure</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image1" alt="Compound 231" /></td>
<td><img src="image2" alt="Compound 232" /></td>
<td><img src="image3" alt="Compound 233" /></td>
<td><img src="image4" alt="Compound 234" /></td>
<td><img src="image5" alt="Compound 235" /></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image6" alt="Compound 236" /></td>
<td><img src="image7" alt="Compound 237" /></td>
<td><img src="image8" alt="Compound 238" /></td>
<td><img src="image9" alt="Compound 239" /></td>
<td><img src="image10" alt="Compound 240" /></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image11" alt="Compound 241" /></td>
<td><img src="image12" alt="Compound 242" /></td>
<td><img src="image13" alt="Compound 243" /></td>
<td><img src="image14" alt="Compound 244" /></td>
<td><img src="image15" alt="Compound 245" /></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image16" alt="Compound 246" /></td>
<td><img src="image17" alt="Compound 247" /></td>
<td><img src="image18" alt="Compound 248" /></td>
<td><img src="image19" alt="Compound 249" /></td>
<td><img src="image20" alt="Compound 250" /></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image21" alt="Compound 251" /></td>
<td><img src="image22" alt="Compound 252" /></td>
<td><img src="image23" alt="Compound 253" /></td>
<td><img src="image24" alt="Compound 254" /></td>
<td><img src="image25" alt="Compound 255" /></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image26" alt="Compound 256" /></td>
<td><img src="image27" alt="Compound 257" /></td>
<td><img src="image28" alt="Compound 258" /></td>
<td><img src="image29" alt="Compound 259" /></td>
<td><img src="image30" alt="Compound 260" /></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Structure</td>
<td>Compound 257</td>
<td>Compound 258</td>
<td>Compound 259</td>
<td>Compound 260</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image1.png" alt="Image" /></td>
<td><img src="image2.png" alt="Image" /></td>
<td><img src="image3.png" alt="Image" /></td>
<td><img src="image4.png" alt="Image" /></td>
<td><img src="image5.png" alt="Image" /></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compound 261</td>
<td>Compound 262</td>
<td>Compound 263</td>
<td>Compound 264</td>
<td>Compound 265</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image6.png" alt="Image" /></td>
<td><img src="image7.png" alt="Image" /></td>
<td><img src="image8.png" alt="Image" /></td>
<td><img src="image9.png" alt="Image" /></td>
<td><img src="image10.png" alt="Image" /></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compound 266</td>
<td>Compound 267</td>
<td>Compound 268</td>
<td>Compound 269</td>
<td>Compound 270</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image11.png" alt="Image" /></td>
<td><img src="image12.png" alt="Image" /></td>
<td><img src="image13.png" alt="Image" /></td>
<td><img src="image14.png" alt="Image" /></td>
<td><img src="image15.png" alt="Image" /></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compound 271</td>
<td>Compound 272</td>
<td>Compound 273</td>
<td>Compound 274</td>
<td>Compound 275</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image16.png" alt="Image" /></td>
<td><img src="image17.png" alt="Image" /></td>
<td><img src="image18.png" alt="Image" /></td>
<td><img src="image19.png" alt="Image" /></td>
<td><img src="image20.png" alt="Image" /></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compound 276</td>
<td>Compound 277</td>
<td>Compound 278</td>
<td>Compound 279</td>
<td>Compound 280</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image21.png" alt="Image" /></td>
<td><img src="image22.png" alt="Image" /></td>
<td><img src="image23.png" alt="Image" /></td>
<td><img src="image24.png" alt="Image" /></td>
<td><img src="image25.png" alt="Image" /></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compound 281</td>
<td>Compound 282</td>
<td>Compound 283</td>
<td>Compound 284</td>
<td>Compound 285</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Structure</td>
<td>Structure</td>
<td>Structure</td>
<td>Structure</td>
<td>Structure</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image1.png" alt="Image" /></td>
<td><img src="image2.png" alt="Image" /></td>
<td><img src="image3.png" alt="Image" /></td>
<td><img src="image4.png" alt="Image" /></td>
<td><img src="image5.png" alt="Image" /></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compound 286</td>
<td>Compound 287</td>
<td>Compound 288</td>
<td>Compound 289</td>
<td>Compound 290</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image6.png" alt="Image" /></td>
<td><img src="image7.png" alt="Image" /></td>
<td><img src="image8.png" alt="Image" /></td>
<td><img src="image9.png" alt="Image" /></td>
<td><img src="image10.png" alt="Image" /></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compound 291</td>
<td>Compound 292</td>
<td>Compound 293</td>
<td>Compound 294</td>
<td>Compound 295</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image11.png" alt="Image" /></td>
<td><img src="image12.png" alt="Image" /></td>
<td><img src="image13.png" alt="Image" /></td>
<td><img src="image14.png" alt="Image" /></td>
<td><img src="image15.png" alt="Image" /></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compound 296</td>
<td>Compound 297</td>
<td>Compound 298</td>
<td>Compound 299</td>
<td>Compound 300</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image16.png" alt="Image" /></td>
<td><img src="image17.png" alt="Image" /></td>
<td><img src="image18.png" alt="Image" /></td>
<td><img src="image19.png" alt="Image" /></td>
<td><img src="image20.png" alt="Image" /></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compound 301</td>
<td>Compound 302</td>
<td>Compound 303</td>
<td>Compound 304</td>
<td>Compound 305</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image21.png" alt="Image" /></td>
<td><img src="image22.png" alt="Image" /></td>
<td><img src="image23.png" alt="Image" /></td>
<td><img src="image24.png" alt="Image" /></td>
<td><img src="image25.png" alt="Image" /></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compound 306</td>
<td>Compound 307</td>
<td>Compound 308</td>
<td>Compound 309</td>
<td>Compound 310</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Example 2: Expression and Inhibition Assays of ρ110α/ρ85α, ρ110β/ρ85α, ρ110δ/ρ85α, and ριιιθγ

[00538] Class I PI3-Ks can be either purchased (pi10α/ρ85α, pi10β/ρ85α, pi10δ/ρ85α from Upstate, and pi10γ from Sigma) or expressed as previously described (Knight et al., 2004). IC50 values are measured using either a standard TLC assay for lipid kinase activity (described below) or a high-throughput membrane capture assay. Kinase reactions are performed by preparing a reaction mixture containing kinase, inhibitor (2% DMSO final concentration), buffer (25 mM HEPES, pH 7.4, 10 mM MgCl2), and freshly sonicated phosphatidylinositol (100 µg/ml). Reactions are initiated by the addition of ATP containing 10 µCi of γ-32P-ATP to a final concentration 10 or 100 µM and allowed to proceed for 5 minutes at room temperature. For TLC analysis, reactions are then terminated by the addition of 105 µl IN HCl followed by 160 µl CHCl3:MeOH (1:1). The biphasic mixture is vortexed, briefly centrifuged, and the organic phase is transferred to a new tube using a gel loading pipette tip precoated with CHCl3. This extract is spotted on TLC plates and developed for 3-4 hours in a 65:35 solution of n-propanol:acetic acid. The TLC plates are then dried, exposed to a phosphorimager screen (Storm, Amersham), and quantitated. For each compound, kinase activity is measured at 10-12 inhibitor concentrations representing two-fold dilutions from the highest concentration tested (typically, 200 µM). For compounds showing significant
activity, IC50 determinations are repeated two to four times, and the reported value is the average of these independent measurements.

Other commercial kits or systems for assaying PI3-K activities are available. The commercially available kits or systems can be used to screen for inhibitors and/or agonists of PI3-Ks including but not limited to PI 3-Kinase α, β, δ, and γ. An exemplary system is PI 3-Kinase (human) HTRF™ Assay from Upstate. The assay can be carried out according to the procedures suggested by the manufacturer. Briefly, the assay is a time resolved FRET assay that indirectly measures PIP3 product formed by the activity of a PI3-K. The kinase reaction is performed in a microtitre plate (e.g., a 384 well microtitre plate). The total reaction volume is approximately 20µl per well. In the first step, each well receives 2ul of test compound in 20% dimethylsulphoxide resulting in a 2% DMSO final concentration. Next, approximately 14.5ul of a kinase/PIP2 mixture (diluted in IX reaction buffer) is added per well for a final concentration of 0.25-0.3µg/ml kinase and 10µM PIP2. The plate is sealed and incubated for 15 minutes at room temperature. To start the reaction, 3.5ul of ATP (diluted in IX reaction buffer) is added per well for a final concentration of 10µM ATP. The plate is sealed and incubated for 1 hour at room temperature. The reaction is stopped by adding 5ul of Stop Solution per well and then 5ul of Detection Mix is added per well. The plate is sealed, incubated for 1 hour at room temperature, and then read on an appropriate plate reader. Data is analyzed and IC50s are generated using GraphPad Prism® 5.


The PI3K inhibitory activity of Compound 292 was tested in several assays described herein. Overall, Compound 292 inhibits PI3K-δ activity at lower doses compared to other PI3Ks (e.g., at least 10-fold lower dose compared to PI3K-γ, PI3K-β or PI3K-α).

In one exemplary assay tested, Compound 292 inhibited PI3K-δ activity at lower doses, e.g., an IC50 in the range of about 0.5nM to 10nM, typically about InM to 5nM. For example, Compound 292 inhibits PI3K-γ activity at higher doses, e.g., an IC50 in the range of about 20nM to 40nM. Compound 292 inhibits PI3K-β activity at higher doses, e.g., an IC50 in the range of about 70nM to 90nM. Compound 292 inhibits PI3K-β activity at higher doses, e.g., an IC50 in the range of about 1500nM to 2µM.

In another exemplary assay tested, Compound 292 inhibited PI3K-δ activity at lower doses, e.g., an IC50 in the range of about 50nM to 100nM. For example, Compound 292 inhibits PI3K-γ activity at higher doses, e.g., an IC50 in the range of about 1µM to 5µM. Compound 292 inhibits PI3K-β activity at higher doses, e.g., an IC50 in the range of about 2µM to 10µM. Compound 292 inhibits PI3K-β activity at higher doses, e.g., an IC50 in the range of about 100µM to 200µM.

Example 4: Functional Cellular Activity of Compound 292

The functional cellular activities of Compound 292 were assessed. The results are shown in Table 5 below. Compound 292 suppressed murine B-cell proliferation and human B-cell proliferation at subnanomolar
concentrations, with an EC50 of 0.5 nM. Compound 292 suppressed human T-cell proliferation at nanomolar concentrations, with an EC50 of 9.5 nM.

[00544] To determine PBK-δ,γ isoform activity in vitro, Compound 292 was assessed in PI3K-δ and PI3K-γ selective cell-based assays. To assess the ability to inhibit the PI3K-δ isoform, AKT phosphorylation (T308) was measured by enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay (ELISA) in anti-IgM antibody-stimulated RAJ1 cells, a human Burkitt’s lymphoma cell line, in the presence or absence of Compound 292. Compound 292 potently inhibited AKT phosphorylation with an IC50 value of 2.0 nM. To assess the ability to inhibit the PI3K-γ isoform, the murine macrophage-like cell line, RAW 264.7, was stimulated with C5a, and the level of AKT phosphorylation (T308) was measured by ELISA. Compound 292 inhibited PI3K-γ in C5a activated RAW 264.7 cells with an IC50 value of 44.0 nM. Compound 292 is a potent inhibitor of both PI3K-δ and PI3K-γ in isoform-selective cell-based assays.

Table 5: Compound 292 Functional Cellular Activity

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Functional Cellular Activity</th>
<th>EC50</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Murine B-cell proliferation</td>
<td>0.5 nM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human B-cell proliferation</td>
<td>0.5 nM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human T-cell proliferation</td>
<td>9.5 nM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PI3K-δ selective assay (RAJ1 cells, human lymphoma cell line)</td>
<td>2 nM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PI3K-γ selective assay (RAW 264.7, murine macrophage-like cell line)</td>
<td>44 nM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anti-fcR1 BAT (delta)</td>
<td>78 nM</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[00545] In one exemplary assay tested, Compound 292 potently inhibited PI3K-δ specific basophil activation in human whole blood with an IC50 of 78 nM.

Example 5: Compound 292 Potently Inhibits Induction of IFN-a in Primary Human PBMCs

[00546] The role of PI3Ks in TLR signaling is not clear from the literature. For TLR-9 induced cytokines, PI3K inhibition has been called neutral, suppressive, and positive. Thus, the literature suggests that PI3K inhibition may not be effective in inhibiting IFN-a via TLR9. The present example demonstrates that PI3K inhibition by Compound 292 inhibits induction of IFN-a via TLR9.

[00547] Human PBMCs were stimulated with CPG-A. CPG-A selectively activates PDCs, inducing IFN-a production via TLR9. IFN-a is a PDC cell selective readout. Primary human PBMCs from two normal human donors were used as a source of PDC cells. 200 K cells per well were used. Cells were pretreated with the specified concentration of Compound 292 for 30 minutes. Then the cells were treated with the specified concentration of CPG-A for 16 hours. RPMI-5% serum was employed.

[00548] FIG. 1 shows that the extent of inhibition by Compound 292 depends on the extent of IFN-a induction, reflecting the positive feedback of IFN-a on itself. Compound 292 potently inhibited induction of IFN-a induction
via TLR9, as demonstrated with 0.1 µM CPG-A induction and a 30 minute pre-incubation period and 0.2 µM CPG-A induction. These data show that PI3K delta and/or gamma are important in the induction of IFN-a in PDCs. Furthermore, PI3K inhibition with Compound 292 blocked the induction IFN-a in PDCs and can thus have therapeutic benefit in the treatment of lupus (e.g., cutaneous or systemic lupus), fibrotic conditions (e.g., fibrosis), or inflammatory myopathies (e.g., myositis, e.g., dermatomyositis).

Example 6: Effects of Compound 292 on Induced Cytokine Release

[00549] Using methods analogous to those presented in Example 7, the effects of Compound 292 were investigated using CPG-A and other TLR ligands, including LPS, PAM2CSK4, and R848 to induce release of cytokines, including IFN-a, IL-1, IL-6, IL-8, and TNF. These experiments were conducted using PBMCs.

CPG induced Cytokines

[00550] Consistent with the results provided in the previous example, Compound 292 blocked CPG-A induced IFN-a. See FIG. 2, which shows the results as percent inhibition (all samples combined). Compound 292 also inhibited CPG-A induced TNF-a (see FIG. 3), IL-6 (see FIG. 4), and IL-8 (see FIG. 5). CPG-A did not detectably induce IL-1.

PAM2CSK4 induced cytokines

[00551] PAM2CSK4 signals through TL2/TLR6, which plays a role in atherosclerosis, colitis, ischemic injury, e.g., cardiac events and stroke. Compound 292 inhibited PAM2CSK4 induced TNF-a (see FIG. 6), IL-6 (see FIG. 7), IL-8 (see FIG. 8), and IL-1 (see FIG. 9). PAM2CSK4 treatment did not detectably induce IFN-a production (data not shown).

R848 induced Cytokines

[00552] Compound 292 did not detectably affect R848 induced IFN-a, TNF-a, IL-6, or IL-8. Compound 292 slightly inhibited R848 induced IL-1.

LPS induced Cytokines

[00553] Compound 292 enhanced the production of LPS induced TNF-a, IL-6, and IL-1. Compound 292 did not detectably affect the production of LPS induced IL-8. LPS treatment did not detectably induce IFN-a production (data not shown).

[00554] The results described above are summarized in Table 6. These results show that CPGA induced cytokines, including IFN-a, IL-6, IL-8, and TNF-a were inhibited by Compound 292. Similarly, PAM2CSK4 induced cytokines, including TNF-a, IL-6, IL-8, and IL1, were inhibited by Compound 292. R848 induced cytokines were not affected by Compound 292 to the extent that CPGA or PAM2CSK4 induced cytokines were. LPS induced IL-1, IL6, and TNF-a were increased by Compound 292, whereas LPS-induced IL-8 was not affected.
Table 6: Summary of observed effects of Compound 292 on induced cytokine production

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TLR ligand inducer</th>
<th>IFN-α</th>
<th>TNF-α</th>
<th>IL-6</th>
<th>IL-8</th>
<th>IL-1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CPG-A</td>
<td>Inhibited; FIG. 2</td>
<td>Inhibited FIG. 3</td>
<td>Inhibited FIG. 4</td>
<td>Inhibited FIG. 5</td>
<td>N/A: no induction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAMCSK</td>
<td>N/A: no induction</td>
<td>Inhibited FIG. 6</td>
<td>Inhibited FIG. 7</td>
<td>Inhibited FIG. 8</td>
<td>Inhibited FIG. 9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example 7: TLR9 Induced Biomarkers for Patient Selection

A subset of TLRs (e.g., TLR7, TLR8, and TLR9) can induce an immune response characterized by induction of IFN-α. As shown in Example 6, PI3K inhibition by Compound 292 inhibits induction of IFN-α via TLR9. TLR9 is a nucleotide-sensing TLR; and functions as a receptor for viral and bacterial nucleic acids, as well as cellular danger or stress signals, e.g., acute phase reactants. In addition to the recognition of foreign nucleic acids, TLR9 has been shown to recognize self nucleic acid complexes in inflammatory myopathies, such as lupus. As stated above, biological concomitants of inflammatory myopathies (e.g., lupus) can include increased levels of TLR 9 signaling-induced cytokines, such as IFN-α. The potent inhibition of the TLR9-induced IFN-α signaling pathway by Compound 292 indicates that Compound 292 can be used to prevent or treat disorders where the IFN-α or a TLR (e.g., TLR9) signaling pathway is altered (e.g., increased). Examples of such disorders include, but are not limited to, inflammatory myopathies, lupus, cutaneous lupus, rheumatoid arthritis, scleroderma, and dermatomyositis.

In other embodiments, an altered level (e.g., increased) of TLR 9-induced cytokines, such as IFN-α, can be used as a biomarker to select a patient for treatment with Compound 292. For example, a subject, e.g., a patient suffering from an inflammatory myopathy (e.g., lupus, cutaneous lupus, rheumatoid arthritis, scleroderma, systemic scleroderma, or dermatomyositis), can be screened for the level (e.g., expression) of TLR 9-induced cytokine expression and/or IFN-α. Based on the cytokine expression profile, the subject can be selected or not selected for treatment with Compound 292. Other embodiments include, screening a subject, e.g., a patient diagnosed with lupus, for the level (e.g., expression) of IFN-α, if the subject expresses an increased level of IFN-α as compared to a reference value (e.g., a reference standard), the subject is then selected for treatment with Compound 292.

A gene signature characteristic of a type I interferon response commonly activated in rheumatic diseases can also be evaluated. Rheumatic diseases evaluated can include, but are not limited to, systemic lupus erythematosus, dermatomyositis, polymyositis, rheumatoid arthritis, and systemic scleroderma (e.g., as described in Higgs et al. Ann Rheum Dis (2011) 70: 2029-2036). The gene signature can include analysis of the level (e.g., expression) of one or more genes involved in a type I interferon induced response, e.g., one or more of IFI6, RSAD2, STAT2, IFI44, LIPAI, IFI44L or IFI27 (e.g., as described in Higgs et al 2011. supra).

In one embodiment, the gene signature can include analysis of the level (e.g., expression) of one or more of: type I IFNs, TNF-α, IL-1β, IL-10, IL-13, IL-17, or GM-CSF (e.g., as described in Higgs et al. International
Journal of Reheumatic Diseases (2012) 15: 25-35). In an embodiment, the gene signature can include analysis of the level (e.g., expression) of one or more of: IFN-a serum levels of high-mobility group box protein 1 (HMGB1), C3a, or dsDNA (e.g., as described in Ruan et al. The Journal of Immunology (2010) 185: 4213-4222). In an embodiment, the gene signature can include analysis of the level (e.g., expression) of one or more of: inflammatory cytokines, e.g., type I IFNs, type II IFNs, IL-6, IL-1, TNF-a; immunomodulatory cytokines, e.g., IL-10 and TGF-β; IL-21, IL-17, or IL-2 (e.g., as described in Ohl et al. Journal of Biomedicine and Biotechnology (2011) Article ID: 432595).

Any combination of the aforementioned genes can be used to evaluate a subject. In one exemplary embodiment, the level (e.g., expression) of one, two, three, four, five, six, seven, eight, nine, ten, eleven, twelve, thirteen, fourteen, fifteen or more than fifteen of the following genes: IFN-a, type I IFNs, type II IFNs, TNF-a, IL-1β, IL-6, IL-1, IL-2, IL-8, IL-10, IL-13, IL-17, IL-21, GM-CSF, TGF-β, IFI6, RSAD2, STAT2, IFI44, LIPA, IFI44L or IFI27 can be evaluated. In another embodiment, the level (e.g., expression) of one or more of the following IFN-α, TNF-a, IL-6, or IL-8 can be evaluated. In yet another embodiment, the gene signature can further include analysis of IL-17; for example, the level (e.g., expression) of one or more of: IFN-a, TNF-a, IL-6, IL-8, or IL-17 can be evaluated.

Example 8: Effects of Compound 292 in the NZB/W F1 Lupus Model

The murine NZB/W F1 lupus model was used to investigate the efficacy of Compound 292 administered orally (PO) in the treatment of lupus. The murine NZB/W F1 lupus model has many features of human lupus, and is characterized by elevated levels of anti-nuclear and anti-dsDNA autoantibodies; a critical role for plasmacytoid dendritic cells and IFN-a; T-cell, B-cell, macrophage involvement; phemolitic anemia; progressive immune complex glomerulonephritis; proteinuria; severity and incidence more pronounced in females; and decreased survival. Treatment with Compound 292 showed significant beneficial effect in the treatment of lupus in NZBWF1/J mice as determined by evaluation of urine protein scores, organ weights, plasma anti-dsDNA IgG levels, and histopathology of the kidneys.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Subjects

Female NZBWF1/J mice (n = 60) that were 8 weeks old on arrival and weighed approximately 35-51 grams (mean 42 g) at enrollment (mouse age approx. 23 weeks) were obtained from The Jackson Laboratory, Bar Harbor, Maine (stock number 100008). Animals were identified by a distinct number of ink marks at the base of the tail delineating animal number. After enrollment, all cages were labeled with protocol number, group number, and animal numbers.

Upon arrival, animals were housed 4/cage in shoe-box polycarbonate cages with wire tops, wood chip bedding, and suspended food and water bottles. An attending veterinarian was on site or on call during the live phase of the study. No concurrent medications were given.
During the acclimation and study periods, animals were housed in a laboratory environment with temperatures ranging 67-76°F and relative humidity of 30%-70%. Automatic timers provided 12 hours of light and 12 hours of dark. Animals were allowed access ad libitum to Harlan Teklad Rodent Chow and fresh municipal tap water.


**Experimental Design**

The experimental design is shown in Table 7 below. Female NZBWF1/J mice (12/group) were dosed daily (QD) for 20 weeks (mouse age 23 weeks to 42 weeks) by the PO route with vehicle (5% NMP, 10% Solutol HS-15, 85% PEG400, Compound 292 (1, 5, or 10 mg/kg), or the reference compound dexamethasone (Dex, 2 mg/kg). Starting at age 23 weeks and then every week thereafter, urine from each animal was tested for proteinuria using Clinitech Multistick test strips (Bayer). Animals were observed daily for significant clinical signs, moribundity, and mortality. Animals were bled via orbital sinus on days 0, 49, 98, and 140 (mouse age 23, 30, 37, and 43 weeks) for Anti-dsDNA ELISA (Alpha Diagnostics). Mice were terminated at age 43 weeks (day 140).

**Table 7: Experimental groups**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>N</th>
<th>Compound</th>
<th>Route</th>
<th>Regimen</th>
<th>Dose Level (mg/kg)</th>
<th>Dose Volume (ml/kg)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Group 1</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>Vehicle</td>
<td>PO</td>
<td>QD</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Group 2</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>Compound 292</td>
<td>PO</td>
<td>QD</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Group 3</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>Compound 292</td>
<td>PO</td>
<td>QD</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Group 4</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>Compound 292</td>
<td>PO</td>
<td>QD</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Dosing**

All dose solutions were prepared to deliver in 10 ml/kg (0.3 ml/30 g mouse). The oral solutions of Compound 292 were formulated in 5% NMP, 10% Solutol HS-15, 85% PEG400.

**Observations, Measurements, and Specimens**

Body weights were measured and recorded prior to study initiation for randomization, on the first day of dosing prior to dosing, and weekly throughout the study. Body weights were also recorded at scheduled termination points and as needed if test subjects appeared to decrease in weight by visual inspection. The animals were observed daily for significant clinical signs, moribundity and mortality.

Urine from each animal was tested weekly (beginning at mouse age 23 weeks) for proteinuria using Clinitech Multistick test strips (Bayer).

**Urine Protein Scoring Key**
0 = None
1 = 30-99 mg/dL
2 = 100-299 mg/dL
3 = 300-1999 mg/dL
4 = >2000 mg/dL

[00570] At necropsy, animals were anesthetized with isoflurane and bled via cardiac puncture for serum (for clinical chemistry analysis) and plasma (for Anti-dsDNA ELISA and PK). Terminal urine was collected and assessed. Spleens and kidneys (paired) were collected, weighed, and placed in 10% NBF. Serum obtained at necropsy was sent to Antech Diagnostics for analysis. Terminal plasma samples were split with half being used for Anti-dsDNA ELISA and the other half being shipped to the sponsor.

[00571] For animals found to be moribund or dead as an adverse affect of disease induction prior to the scheduled necropsy, the time of death or sacrifice was noted, and the terminal data were carried through to study termination.

[00572] Anti-dsDNA IgG analysis was performed on days 0, 49, 98, and 140 (mouse age 23, 30, 37, and 43 weeks). Anti-dsDNA IgG levels were determined using an Anti-dsDNA IgG ELISA Kit (Alpha Diagnostic, kit #5120, lot #90903K4) following manufacturer's instructions.

Clinical Chemistry Methods

[00573] Blood samples for clinical chemistry evaluation were collected at termination via cardiac puncture from Isoflurane anesthetized animals into serum separator microtainer tubes. Serum was sent to Antech Diagnostics for analysis.

[00574] The following parameters were measured: Albumin (ALB), Albumin : Globulin ratio (A/G), Alkaline phosphatase (ALK), Alanine aminotransferase (ALT), Aspartate aminotransferase (AST), Calcium (CA), Magnesium (Mg), Phosphorous (P), Globulin (GLOB), Electrolytes (Sodium (Na), Potassium (K), Chloride (Cl)), Gamma glutamyltransferase (GGT), Total bilirubin (TBILI), Amylase (AMY), Lipase (LIP), Osmolality, Triglycerides (TRIG), Total cholesterol (CHOL), Urea nitrogen (BUN), Creatinine (CREAT), Glucose (GLU), Total protein (TP), and Creatinine kinase (CPK).

Morphologic Pathology Methods

[00575] Histopathologic evaluation was performed on kidneys. Kidneys from all surviving animals were examined microscopically by a board certified veterinary pathologist and observations were entered into a computer-assisted data retrieval system. Kidney sections were stained with Masson’s Trichrome, or Hematoxylin and Eosin. To maintain blinding of the analysis, slides were labeled with the animal number with no reference to treatment group.

[00576] Kidneys were scored according to the following system (developed by Chan O, Madaio MP, Shlomchik MJ. The roles of B cells in MRL/lpr murine lupus. *Annals New York Academy of Sciences*, 1997:815:75-82 ), modified to suit the lesion severity.
Glomerulonephritis

0 = Normal.
1 = Focal or multifocal, minimal to mild, early proliferative.
2 = Multifocal mild to moderate or mild diffuse proliferative.
3 = Diffuse moderate proliferative with or without multifocal severe areas.
4 = Marked diffuse proliferative, with crescents/sclerosis, multifocal protein casts present.
5 = Severe diffuse proliferative, with crescents/sclerosis, diffuse protein casts present.

Protein Cast Severity

0 = Normal.
1 = Focal or multifocal, minimal to mild, early proliferative.
2 = Multifocal mild to moderate or mild diffuse proliferative.
3 = Diffuse moderate proliferative with or without multifocal severe areas.
4 = Marked diffuse proliferative, with crescents/sclerosis, multifocal protein casts present.
5 = Severe diffuse proliferative, with crescents/sclerosis, diffuse protein casts present.

Interstitial Nephritis (Inflammation not obviously associated with vessels)

0 = Normal.
0.5 = Very Minimal = Small focal area of MNC in pelvis only.
1 = Minimal = Occasional small focal, accumulations of MNC affecting less than 10% of total interstitium and generally localized around pelvis.
2 = Mild = Multifocal small to larger infiltrates distributed around pelvis and cortex affecting 10-25% of cortex area.
3 = Moderate = Multifocal small to extensive infiltrates in pelvis and cortex affecting 26-50% of cortex area.
4 = Marked = Multifocal to diffuse infiltration affecting 51-75% of pelvis and cortex area.
5 = Severe = Diffuse infiltration affecting 76-100% of pelvis and cortex area.

Vessels

0 = Normal
0.5 = Very Minimal = One vessel with minimal perivascular infiltrate.
1 = Minimal = Small but definite perivascular infiltrates (1-2).
2 = Mild = Several (3-4) foci of perivascular infiltrate, no necrosis.
3 = Moderate = Multifocal (5-6) foci of perivascular infiltrate, more extensive, may have some necrosis of vessel wall.
4 = Marked = Multifocal (7-8) foci of perivascular infiltrate, extensive with necrosis.
5 = Severe = Multifocal (>8) foci of perivascular infiltrate, extensive with necrosis.
These 4 scores were summed to obtain a total kidney score and then the summed score as well as each individual parameter was compared across groups to determine significant differences with p ≤ 0.05.

Statistical Analysis

Clinical and histopathology data for each mouse were entered into Microsoft Excel and the means for each group were determined with percent change from disease controls calculated by comparing values for treated and control animals. For mice that died or were euthanized prior to study termination, terminal data were carried through to study termination for the purpose of analysis. One of 12 vehicle-treated disease control mice died prior to study termination. All other mice survived to study termination.

Data were analyzed using a one-way analysis of variance (1-way ANOVA) or Kruskal-Wallis test (non-parametric) along with the appropriate multiple comparison post-test. Significance for all tests was set at p < 0.05.

Percent inhibition was calculated using the following formula:

\[
\% \text{ Change} = \frac{(\text{Mean Treated} - \text{Mean Disease Control})}{(\text{Mean Disease Control})} \times 100.
\]

RESULTS

Body Weight

Body weight loss (measured as percent change from baseline) for vehicle-treated control mice was 15.32% at study termination. Body weight loss for mice treated with Compound 292 did not differ significantly from vehicle controls over time. Mice treated with Dex had significantly inhibited disease-induced body weight loss from mouse age 2.5 wk to 4.1 wk.

Urine Protein

Mean urine protein scores for vehicle controls increased over time from a low of 1.0 in week 2.3 to a high of 3.50 at study termination. Urine protein levels were significantly reduced for mice treated with 1 mg/kg Compound 292 (*p < 0.05 at mouse age 4.3 wk), 5 mg/kg Compound 292 (*p < 0.05 at mouse age 4.3 wk), 10 mg/kg Compound 292 (*p < 0.05 at mouse age 4.2–4.3 wk), or Dex (*p < 0.05 at mouse age 27-30, 32, 34–43 wk) as compared to vehicle controls (see FIG. 10 and FIG. 11).

Kidney Weight

Vehicle control mice had a mean kidney weight of 0.470 grams. Kidney weights were significantly increased for mice treated with Dex (20% increase) as compared to vehicle controls. Kidney weights for mice treated with Compound 292 did not differ significantly from vehicle controls.

Spleen Weight

Vehicle control mice had a mean spleen weight of 0.160 grams. Spleen weights were significantly reduced for mice treated with 1 mg/kg Compound 292 (39% reduction), 5 mg/kg Compound 292 (54%), 10 mg/kg Compound 292 (55%), or Dex (76% reduction) as compared to vehicle controls (see FIG. 12).

Anti-dsDNA IgG Level

Plasma anti-dsDNA levels for vehicle controls increased over the course of the study from 1591 U/ml on day 0 to 5182.66 U/ml at termination. Plasma anti-dsDNA IgG levels were significantly reduced for mice treated
with 5 or 10 mg/kg Compound 292 or Dex when measured on days 49, 98, and 140 (mouse age 30, 37, and 43 wk) (see FIG. 13).

**Clinical Chemistry**

Analysis of clinical chemistry revealed that mice treated with Compound 292 had significantly increased albumin (ALB), albumin/globulin ratio (A/G), and calcium (CA) and significantly reduced globulin (GLOB), aspartate aminotransferase (AST), blood urea nitrogen (BUN), BUN/creatinine ratio, triglycerides (TRIG), and creatine kinase (CPK) as compared to vehicle controls. Additionally, mice treated with 1 mg/kg Compound 292 had significantly increased sodium (Na) and chloride (Cl); mice treated with 5 mg/kg had significantly reduced amylase (AMY); and mice treated with 10 mg/kg Compound 292 had significantly increased phosphorus (P) and magnesium (Mg) as compared to vehicle controls. Mice treated with Dex had significantly increased ALB, A/G, alkaline phosphatase (ALK), P, glucose (GLU), CA, Mg, and sodium/potassium ratio (Na/K) and significantly reduced GLOB, BUN, BUN/creatinine ratio, potassium (K), TRIG, AMY, and CPK (data not shown).

**Morphologic Pathology**

 Kidneys were evaluated using Hemotoxylin & Eosin (H&E) stained slides for characteristic histopathologic changes of lupus-induced nephritis including glomerular mesangiolysis, hypercellularity, matrix synthesis, interstitial fibrosis, and inflammation.

 Vehicle control mice were found to have normal to marked histopathologic changes consistent with lupus nephritis. These changes included none to marked diffuse proliferative glomerulonephritis, none to moderate interstitial nephritis, and none to moderate perivascular inflammation.

 Mice treated with 1 mg/kg Compound 292 had significantly reduced glomerulonephritis (68% reduction), perivascular inflammation (79%), protein cast severity (100%), and summed histopathology scores (67%) as compared to vehicle controls (see FIG. 14 and FIG. 15).

 Mice treated with 5 mg/kg Compound 292 had significantly reduced glomerulonephritis (89% reduction), interstitial nephritis (54%), perivascular inflammation (90%), protein cast severity (100%), and summed histopathology scores (81%) as compared to vehicle controls (see FIG. 14 and FIG. 15).

 Mice treated with 10 mg/kg Compound 292 had significantly reduced glomerulonephritis (100% reduction), interstitial nephritis (67%), perivascular inflammation (100%), protein cast severity (100%), and summed histopathology scores (91%) as compared to vehicle controls (see FIG. 14 and FIG. 15).

 Mice treated with Dex had significantly reduced glomerulonephritis (91% reduction), interstitial nephritis (95%), perivascular inflammation (100%), and summed histopathology scores (88%) as compared to vehicle controls (see FIG. 14 and FIG. 15).

**CONCLUSIONS**

 Treatment with Compound 292 showed significant beneficial effect in the treatment of lupus in NZBWF1/J mice as determined by evaluation of urine protein scores, organ weights, plasma anti-dsDNA IgG levels, and histopathology of the kidneys.
[00593] Compound 292 inhibits proteinuria associated with lupus. Urine protein scores were significantly reduced at study termination (mouse age 43 weeks) for mice treated with Compound 292 (1, 5, or 10 mg/kg) as compared to vehicle controls; the high dose (10 mg/kg) group also had significantly reduced urine protein during the previous week (mouse age 42 wk).

[00594] Compound 292 inhibits spleen inflammation associated with lupus. Absolute spleen weights were significantly reduced for mice treated with 1 mg/kg Compound 292 (39% reduction), 5 mg/kg Compound 292 (54%), or 10 mg/kg Compound 292 (55%) as compared to vehicle controls.

[00595] Compound 292 inhibits anti-dsDNA autoantibodies associated with lupus. Plasma anti-dsDNA IgG levels were significantly reduced for mice treated with 5 or 10 mg/kg Compound 292 when measured on days 49, 98, and 140 (mouse age 30, 37, and 43 wk).

[00596] Change in body weight over time (measured as percent change from baseline) and absolute kidney weight did not differ significantly from vehicle controls. Histopathologic evaluation confirmed the clinical observations; summed histopathology parameters were significantly reduced for mice treated with 1 mg/kg Compound 292 (67% reduction), 5 mg/kg Compound 292 (81%), or 10 mg/kg Compound 292 (91%) as compared to vehicle controls.

[00597] These results show that the administration of a PI3K inhibitor (e.g., a PI3K delta inhibitor, e.g., Compound 292) is efficacious in treating lupus in a murine model of lupus. Compound 292 is therefore expected to be efficacious in treating human lupus, including, e.g., systemic lupus erythematosus and mitigating associated signs and symptoms of lupus, e.g., glomerulonephritis, proteinuria, anti-dsDNA autoantibodies, and spleen inflammation.

Example 9: Animal Model for Scleroderma

[00598] A compound’s efficacy in treating scleroderma can be tested using animal models. An exemplary animal model is a mouse model for scleroderma induced by repeated local injections of bleomycin ("BLM") described, for example, in Yamamoto et al., “Animal Model of Sclerotic skin I: Local Injection of Bleomycin Induce Sclerotic Skin Mimicking Scleroderma, J Invest Dermatol 112: 456-462 (1999), the entirety of which is incorporated herein by reference. This mouse model provides dermal sclerosis that closely resembles systemic sclerosis both histologically and biochemically. The sclerotic changes observed in the model include, but are not limited to: thickened and homogenous collagen bundles and cellular infiltrates; gradual increase in number of mast cells; degranulation of mast cells; elevated histamine release; increase in hydroxyproline in skin; presence of anti-nuclear antibody in serum; and strong expression of transforming growth factor β-2 mRNA. Therefore, efficacy of a compound in treating scleroderma can be assessed by monitoring the lessening of one or more of these changes.

[00599] Briefly, the following exemplary procedures can be used to generate the mouse model for scleroderma: Specific pathogen-free, female BALB/C mice and C3H mice of 6 weeks old, weighing about 20 g, are purchased and maintained with food and water ad libitum. BLM is dissolved in PBS at differing concentrations and sterilized
with filtration. Aliquots of each concentration of BLM or PBS are injected subcutaneously into the shaved back of the mice daily for 1-4 weeks with a needle. Alternatively, mice are injected every other day.

Histopathological and biochemical changes induced can be assessed using any methods commonly practiced in the field. For example, histopathological changes can be assessed using a standard avidine-biotin peroxidase technique with anti-L3T4 monoclonal antibody, anti-Lyt2 monoclonal antibody, anti-mouse pan-tissue-fixed macrophage antibody, anti-stem cell factor monoclonal antibody, anti-transforming growth factor-β polyclonal antibody, and anti-decorin antibody. Cytokine expression of cellular infiltrates can be assessed by using several anti-cytokine antibodies. Hydroxyproline level can be assessed by hydrolyzing skin pieces with hydrochloric acid, neutralizing with sodium hydroxide, and colorimetrically assessing the hydrolytes at 560 nm with p-dimethylaminobenzaldehyde. Pepsin-resistant collagen can be assessed by treating collagen sample extracted from biopsied tissues and analyzing by polyacrylamide stacking gel electrophoresis. Mast cells can be identified by toluidine blue, and cells containing mactachromatic granules can be counted under high magnification of a light microscope. Serum levels of various cytokines can be assessed by enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay, and mRNA levels of the cytokines can be assessed by reverse-transcriptase polymerase chain reaction. Autoantibodies in serum can be detected using 3T3 fibroblasts as the substrate for the screening.

Example 10: Effects of Compound 292 in the Experimental Autoimmune Encephalomyelitis (EAE) Model

Effects of Compound 292 on treating inflammation was investigated in a 28 day semi-therapeutic mouse EAE model.

**EAE Induction**

EAE was induced in 60 mice using Hooke Kit™ MOG 35,55/CFA Emulsion PTX (Hooke Laboratories, Lawrence MA), catalog number EK-01 10, lot number 0104, per manufacturer’s recommended protocol, except that pertussis toxin was diluted with phosphate buffered saline to achieve 1.4x and 1.3x solution (starting from the 1.5x solution in the kit). This was done to optimize disease severity for this particular study.

Mice were injected subcutaneously, at two sites in the back, with the emulsion component of the kit (containing MOG 35,55). One site of injection was in the area of the upper back, approximately 1 cm caudal of the neck line. The second site was in the area of the lower back, approximately 2 cm cranial of the base of the tail. Injection volume was 0.1 mL at each site. Within 2 hours of the injection of emulsion, and then again 24 hours after the injection of emulsion, the pertussis toxin component of the kit was administered intraperitoneally. Volume of each injection was 0.1 mL.

**Groups and Treatment**

EAE was induced in 60 mice, which were divided into six groups with 10 mice in each group: Group 1 - Vehicle, p.o., QD, 5 mL/kg (negative control); Group 2 - FTY720, 3 mg/kg, p.o., QD, 5 mL/kg (positive control); Group 3 - Compound 292, 0.3 mg/kg, p.o., QD, 5 mL/kg; Group 4 - Compound 292, 1 mg/kg, p.o., QD, 5 mL/kg; Group 5 - Compound 292, 3 mg/kg, p.o., QD, 5 mL/kg; and Group 6 - Compound 292, 10 mg/kg, p.o., QD, 5
mL/kg. Vehicle for Group 2 (FTY720) was water and 2% ethanol. Vehicle for all other groups was water, 0.5% CMC (low viscosity), and 0.05% Tween80. Mice were dosed at the same time every day, +/- 1 hour. The last day of dosing was Day 27 after immunization.

**Scoring and Readout**

Readouts were EAE scores and changes in body weight. Mice were scored daily from Day 7 to Day 28, and body weights were measured three times/week (Monday, Wednesday and Friday), starting on Day -1.

EAE was scored on scale 0 to 5:

0  No obvious changes in motor functions of the mouse in comparison to non-immunized mice. When picked up by the tail, the tail has tension and is erect. Hind legs are usually spread apart. When the mouse is walking, there is no gait or head tilting.

1  Limp tail. When the mouse is picked up by the tail, instead of being erect, the whole tail drapes over finger.

2  Limp tail and weakness of hind legs. When mouse is picked up by tail, legs are not spread apart, but held closer together. When the mouse is observed walking, it has a clearly apparent wobbly walk.

3  Limp tail and complete paralysis of hind legs (most common); or limp tail with paralysis of one front and one hind leg; or all of: severe head tilting, walking only along the edges of the cage, pushing against the cage wall, and spinning when picked up by the tail.

4  Limp tail, complete hind leg and partial front leg paralysis. Mouse is minimally moving around the cage but appears alert and feeding. Usually, euthanasia is recommended after the mouse scores level 4 for 2 days. When the mouse is euthanized because of severe paralysis, score of 5 is entered for that mouse for the rest of the experiment.

5  Complete hind and complete front leg paralysis, no movement around the cage; or mouse is spontaneously rolling in the cage; or mouse is found dead due to paralysis.

In-between scores were assigned when the clinical signs fell between two above defined scores.

**Tissue Collection**

At the end of the study, the following tissues were collected:

Collection of plasma for PK: On Day 27, plasma was isolated from mice in Groups 3 through 6. Three mice from each group were bled at 30 minutes and 1 hour after the last dose of Compound 292. Plasma was isolated from another 3 in these groups at 4 hours, and from another 3 mice in these groups at 6 hours after the last dose of Compound 292. On Day 28, plasma was isolated from three mice in each of Groups 3 through 6 at trough. Blood was collected into EDTA tubes. The blood was placed at 4 °C after collection and then centrifuged within 20 minutes of collection to separate plasma. Approximately 100 μL of plasma was collected from each sample and stored at -80 C immediately after collection.

Collection of serum: On Day 28, serum was isolated from all the mice in the study and from the naive mice. Blood was collected into Gel Clot Activator tubes, left at room temperature for 15-30 minutes, and then
centrifuged for 5 minutes to separate serum. At least 100 µL of serum was collected from each sample and stored at -80 °C immediately after collection.

[00611] **Collection of spines for histological analysis:** After the last collection of blood on Day 28, mice in Groups 1, 2, 3, and 6 and the 3 naive mice were sacrificed and immediately perfused with PBS. Spines were collected in buffered formalin for histological analysis.

[00612] **Histological analysis of spines:** At the end of the study 3 luxol fast blue (LFB) stained sections and 3 H&E sections, from lumbar, thoracic, and cervical spinal cord of all mice in Groups 1, 2, 3, and 6 and the 3 naive mice were prepared and analyzed.

[00613] **Count of inflammatory foci:** Inflammatory foci were counted in each H&E stained section. Each group of approximately 20 cells was counted as one focus. Foci larger than 20 cells were counted based on an estimate of how many foci of 20 cells were present.

[00614] **Estimation of demyelination area:** The demyelination score represents an estimate of demyelinated area for each section as follows. For LFB stained slides, the demyelinated area was estimated based on intensity of blue staining of myelin. For H&E stained sections, demyelinated area was estimated by looking for interruption of normal structure - pallor and vacuolation consistent with edema and demyelination, and dilated axons.

0 - no demyelination (less than 5% demyelinated area)
1 - 5 to 20% demyelinated area
2 - 20 to 40% demyelinated area
3 - 40 to 60% demyelinated area
4 - 60 to 80% demyelinated area
5 - 80 to 100% demyelinated area.

[00615] **Count of apoptotic cells:** The number of apoptotic cells in each of the three H&E sections was determined.

**Results**

[00616] EAE development was evaluated by comparing incidence, time to EAE onset, MMS, and EAE scores at the end of the study between the compound-treated groups and the vehicle-treated group (negative control) (Table 8, FIG. 16). Change in body weight at the end of the study was also compared between the compound-treated groups and the vehicle-treated group (Table 8, FIG. 17). Histological scores were compared between the compound-treated group and the vehicle-treated group (Tables 8, FIGS. 18A, 18B, 18C, and 18D).
Table 8 Summary of EAE Results

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Treatment</th>
<th>Median Day of Onset</th>
<th>MMS +/- SD</th>
<th>End score +/- SD</th>
<th>End % body weight +/- SD</th>
<th>Inflammatory focal +/- SD</th>
<th>Demyelination (LFB) +/- SD</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Vehicle QD (p.o.)</td>
<td>11.5</td>
<td>3.10 +/- 0.52</td>
<td>2.30 +/- 0.89</td>
<td>92.3 +/- 9.3</td>
<td>2.9 +/- 2.3</td>
<td>1.5 +/- 0.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FTY720 3 mg/kg QD (p.o.)</td>
<td>11.5</td>
<td>1.65 +/- 1.23</td>
<td>0.45 +/- 0.44</td>
<td>110.0 +/- 7.4</td>
<td>0.3 +/- 0.4</td>
<td>0.3 +/- 0.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compound 292 0.3 mg/kg QD (p.o.)</td>
<td>11.5</td>
<td>2.50 +/- 0.85</td>
<td>1.60 +/- 1.02</td>
<td>96.1 +/- 11.8</td>
<td>2.9 +/- 1.5</td>
<td>1.2 +/- 0.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compound 292 1 mg/kg QD (p.o.)</td>
<td>11.0</td>
<td>2.70 +/- 0.72</td>
<td>1.40 +/- 0.81</td>
<td>99.0 +/- 7.4</td>
<td>not measured</td>
<td>not measured</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compound 292 3 mg/kg QD (p.o.)</td>
<td>12.0</td>
<td>3.40 +/- 0.21</td>
<td>2.65 +/- 0.67</td>
<td>87.7 +/- 6.4</td>
<td>not measured</td>
<td>not measured</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compound 292 10 mg/kg QD (p.o.)</td>
<td>14.0</td>
<td>2.55 +/- 0.76</td>
<td>1.65 +/- 0.85</td>
<td>95.6 +/- 8.5</td>
<td>5.2 +/- 3.2</td>
<td>1.6 +/- 0.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Naive</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>0.00 +/- 0.00</td>
<td>0.00 +/- 0.00</td>
<td>108.4 +/- 8.4</td>
<td>0.0 +/- 0.0</td>
<td>0.0 +/- 0.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[00617] Compound 292 was administered at 4 doses: 0.3, 1, 3, and 10 mg/kg, p.o., QD.

[00618] The mean day of EAE onset was 11.3 +/- 0.4, 12.5 +/- 1.0, 12.1 +/- 0.7, and 14.4 +/- 1.5 days after immunization for the mice which developed EAE for the 0.3, 1, 3, and 10 mg/kg groups, respectively. The time to disease onset was not significantly different than the vehicle group for any of the Compound 292-treated groups. The median day of EAE onset was 11.5, 11.12, and 14 days after immunization for the 0.3, 1, 3, and 10 mg/kg groups, respectively.

[00619] Compound 292-treated mice developed moderately severe to severe EAE with MMSs of 2.50 +/- 0.85, 2.70 +/- 0.72, 3.40 +/- 0.21, and 2.55 +/- 0.76 for the 0.3, 1, 3, and 10 mg/kg groups, respectively. All the MMSs, with the exception of the 3 mg/kg group, were lower than the MMS of the vehicle-treated mice, but none of the differences reached statistical significance (p=0.0542, p=0.1165, p=0.1276, and p=0.0616 for the 0.3, 1, 3, and 10 mg/kg groups, respectively).

[00620] The average EAE scores on Day 28 (end of study) were 1.60 +/- 1.02, 1.40 +/- 0.81, 2.65 +/- 0.67, and 1.65 +/- 0.85 for the 0.3, 1, 3, and 10 mg/kg groups, respectively. This was significantly lower for the 1 mg/kg group compared to the vehicle group (p=0.0291). The end scores were lower in the 0.1 and 10 mg/kg groups compared to the vehicle group, but the differences did not reach statistical significance (p=0.1349 and p=0.1250 for the 0.3 and 10 mg/kg groups, respectively). The end score was higher in the 3 mg/kg group compared to the vehicle group, but the difference did not reach statistical significance (p=0.3957).
The average body weights on Day 27 were 96.1 +/- 11.8%, 99.0 +/- 7.4%, 87.7 +/- 6.4%, and 95.6 +/- 8.5% of their weights on Day 1 for the 0.3, 1, 3, and 10 mg/kg groups, respectively. This was significantly higher in the 1 mg/kg group compared to the vehicle group (p=0.0477). The body weights of the 0.1 and 10 mg/kg groups were higher than the average relative body weights of the vehicle group, but the difference did not reach statistical significance (p=0.2153 and p=0.2109 for the 0.1 and 10 mg/kg groups, respectively). The body weight of the mice treated with 3 mg/kg of Compound 292 was lower than for the vehicle-treated group, but the difference did not reach statistical significance (p=0.1076).

Histological analysis was performed on mice treated with 0.3 and 10 mg/kg. Inflammation was found in the spinal cords of the mice treated with Compound 292. There were 2.9 +/- 1.5 and 5.2 +/- 3.2 (average +/- SD) inflammatory foci per section in the groups treated with 0.3 and 10 mg/kg, respectively. The 10 mg/kg group had significantly more inflammatory foci than the vehicle group (p=0.0396). The group treated with 0.3 mg/kg was not significantly different from the vehicle group (p=0.5000). Demyelination was found in most sections in both 0.3 and 10 mg/kg treated groups. In the LFB sections demyelination scores were 1.2 +/- 0.7 and 1.6 +/- 0.8 (average per section +/- SD) for the 0.3 and 10 mg/kg treated mice, respectively. These were not significantly different from the vehicle-treated mice (p=0.3931 and 0.8466, respectively).

In the H&E sections demyelination scores were 1.5 +/- 0.5 and 1.9 +/- 0.8 (average per section +/- SD) in the 0.3 and 10 mg/kg treated mice, respectively. These were not significantly different from the vehicle-treated mouse (p=1.000 and 0.4443, respectively).

The number of apoptotic cells was lower in the Compound 292-treated groups than in the vehicle-treated group. There were 1.7 +/- 0.9 and 2.2 +/- 1.0 (average per section +/- SD) apoptotic cells in the 0.3 and 10 mg/kg treated groups, respectively. This was significantly less than in the vehicle group for the 0.3 mg/kg-treated group (p=0.0076) and close to significantly less for the 10 mg/kg-treated group (p=0.0699). The number of apoptotic cells found in histological sections is a sensitive measure of damage in the spinal cords and it suggests that there may be some reduction in overall EAE pathology in the Compound 292-treated mice. This is consistent with a small reduction in the severity of the clinical scores at the end of the study compared to the vehicle-treated mice.

Collectively, these results indicate that in this study Compound 292 was efficacious in reducing EAE when dosed semi-therapeutically at 1 mg/kg, p.o., QD. There was a trend toward disease inhibition for 0.1 and 10 mg/kg treatment groups, but this inhibition did not reach statistical significance. Mice dosed with 3 mg/kg developed somewhat more severe EAE compared to the vehicle-treated mice, but this difference did not reach statistical significance.

Example 11: Effects of Compound 292 in the Inflammatory Bowel Disease (IBD) Model

A study was conducted to evaluate the potential efficacy of Compound 292 (1, 3, or 10 mg/kg) administered daily (QD) by the oral (PO) route for 21 days (d21–41) in female SCID mice with CD4+ inflammatory
bowl disease. In this murine model, female C.B-17 SCID mice are injected intraperitoneally (IP) with CD45RB^{hi} cells, a subset of CD^4+ T cells obtained from normal BALB/c mice, to induce spontaneous chronic inflammation in the large intestine. Gross and histopathologic changes resulting from this treatment resemble those occurring in Crohn's disease and ulcerative colitis in humans. See Leach et al., Inflammatory Bowel Disease in C.B-17 scid Mice Reconstituted with the CD45RB^{high} Subset of CD4^+ T Cells, American Journal of Pathology, 1996, 148 (5), 1503-1515.

[00628] On study day 0, Balb/C mice were terminated, and spleens were obtained for CD45RB^{high} cell isolation per the SCID IBD cell separation protocol. SCID mice were weighed and received intraperitoneal (IP) injections of the sorted cells (approx. 4x10^6 cells/ml, 100 µl/mouse injections). On study day 21, mice were weighed and randomized by body weight loss into treatment groups, and daily (QD), oral (PO) dosing was initiated. Dosing continued through study day 41, and mice were terminated on day 42. Group 1, N = 4, normal control; group 2, N = 10, vehicle control (0.5% CMC, 0.05% Tween80 in H2O); group 3, N = 10, Compound 292 (10 mg/kg); group 4, N = 10, Compound 292 (3 mg/kg); group 5, N = 10, Compound 292 (1 mg/kg); group 6, N = 10, CSA (50 mg/kg in 1% CMC).

[00629] For each animal, the entire colon (proximal and distal) was trimmed into 8 equally spaced pieces for processing and embedding. Sections were stained with hematoxylin and eosin (H&E). For each H&E stained section, submucosal edema was quantitated by measuring the distance from the muscularis mucosa to the internal border of the outer muscle layer in a non-tangential area thought to most represent the severity of this change. Mucosal thickness was also measured in a non-tangential area of the section that best represented the overall mucosal thickness. This parameter is indicative of gland elongation and mucosal hyperplasia. In order to incorporate this parameter into the summed score, a hyperplasia score was derived from the measurement as follows:

0 = <250 µm
1 = 250-349 µm
2 = 350-449 µm
3 = 450-599 µm
4 = 600-699 µm
5 = >700 µm

[00630] The extent of inflammation (foamy macrophage, lymphocyte and PMN infiltrate) was assigned severity scores according to the following criteria:

Normal = 0
Minimal = 1 (generally focal affecting 1-10% of mucosa or if diffuse then minimal)
Mild = 2 (generally focal affecting 11-25% of mucosa or if diffuse then mild)
Moderate = 3 (26-50% of mucosa affected with areas of gland loss replaced by inflammatory cell infiltrate, milder in remaining areas of mucosa)
Marked = 4 (51-75% of mucosa affected with areas of gland loss replaced by inflammatory cell infiltrate, milder in remaining areas of mucosa)
Severe = 5 (76-100% of mucosa affected with areas of gland loss replaced by inflammatory cell infiltrate, milder in remaining areas of mucosa)

[00631] The parameters reflecting epithelial cell loss/damage were scored individually using a percent area involved scoring method:
None = 0
I- 10% of the mucosa affected = 1
II- 25% of the mucosa affected = 2
26-50% of the mucosa affected = 3
51-75% of the mucosa affected = 4
76-100% of the mucosa affected = 5

[00632] Parameters that were scored using percent involvement included: (1) Colon glandular epithelial loss—this includes crypt epithelial as well as remaining gland epithelial loss; and (2) Colon Erosion—this reflects loss of surface epithelium and generally is associated with mucosal hemorrhage (reflective of the bleeding seen clinically and at necropsy).

[00633] The 4 important scored parameters (inflammation, glandular epithelial loss, erosion, hyperplasia) were ultimately summed to arrive at a sum of histopathology scores, which indicates the overall damage and would have a maximum score of 20.

[00634] Inflammatory cell infiltrates in the colonic mucosa were evaluated for approximate % of neutrophils in the total infiltrate using the criteria below. The approximate % of total was then multiplied by the 0-5 inflammation score in an attempt to semiquantify relative PMN infiltration across sections and animals.

0 = approx 0%
10 = approx 10%
25 = approx 25%
50 = approx 50%
75 = 75%> or greater

[00635] This value was then multiplied by the inflammation score in an attempt to semiquantify relative PMN infiltration across sections and animals.

Results

[00636] Vehicle treated control mice (DSS control) had moderate weight loss and clinical changes consistent with CD4+ inflammatory bowel disease in mice. Vehicle control mice had mean colon lengths of 9.58 cm, mean colon weight of 0.725 g, and weight/length ratio of 0.076 g/cm (FIGS. 19-22).

[00637] Absolute body weight measurements were significantly (by ANOVA) increased for mice treated with 10 mg/kg Compound 292 (*significant days 27-31, 35, 39) as compared to vehicle treated disease control mice. When
compared to vehicle controls using a Student's t-test, absolute body weight measurements for this group were also significantly increased on days 25 and 37. Body weight loss was not significantly affected for mice in any treatment group as compared to vehicle controls (FIG. 19).

Colon length was not significantly affected for mice in any treatment group as compared to vehicle controls (FIG. 20). Colon weights were significantly (by ANOVA) reduced toward normal for mice treated with 10 mg/kg Compound 292 (51% reduction), 3 mg/kg Compound 292 (50%), 1 mg/kg Compound 292 (34%), or CsA (64%) as compared to vehicle controls (FIG. 21). Colon weight/length ratio was significantly reduced toward normal for mice treated with 10 mg/kg Compound 292 (50% reduction), 3 mg/kg Compound 292 (46%), or CsA (59%) as compared to vehicle controls (FIG. 22).

Vehicle control mice had colonic inflammation that ranged from moderate to severe, with minimal to marked gland loss, none to moderate erosion, and minimal to severe hyperplasia. Vehicle controls had mean edema of 39.6 μm, mean PMN percent of 50%, mean neutrophil score of 2.0, and mean mucosal thickness of 484.8 μm. Disease severity was slightly increased in the distal colon (mean histopathology summed score = 9.9) as compared to the proximal colon (score = 9.5) (FIGS. 23-27).

Mice treated with 10 mg/kg Compound 292 had significantly (by ANOVA) reduced colon hyperplasia (46% reduction), PMN percent (37%), and mucosal thickness (45%) as compared to vehicle controls. Mice treated with 3 mg/kg Compound 292 had significantly reduced colon hyperplasia (49%), summed histopathology score (40%), PMN percent (47%), and mucosal thickness (51%). Mice treated with CsA had significantly reduced colon inflammation (44%), gland loss (60%), erosion (96%), hyperplasia (68%), summed histopathology score (57%), PMN percent (68%), neutrophil score (79%), and mucosal thickness (72%). When compared to vehicle controls using a Student's t-test or Mann-Whitney U test (non-parametric), mice treated with 10 mg/kg Compound 292 also had significantly reduced colon edema (60% reduction, p = 0.030), inflammation (24%, p = 0.010), gland loss (33%, p = 0.005), summed histopathology score (35%, p = 0.005), and neutrophil score (44%, p = 0.021); mice treated with 3 mg/kg Compound 292 had significantly reduced colon inflammation (30%, p = 0.007), gland loss (38%, p = 0.018), and neutrophil score (54%, p = 0.007); and mice treated with 1 mg/kg Compound 292 had significantly reduced colon hyperplasia (32%, p = 0.031) and mucosal thickness (31%, p = 0.043) (FIGS. 23, 26, and 27).

When considering only proximal colon sections, mice treated with 10 mg/kg Compound 292 had significantly (by ANOVA) reduced colon edema (68% reduction), PMN percent (37%), and mucosal thickness (43%) as compared to vehicle controls. Mice treated with 3 mg/kg Compound 292 had significantly reduced PMN percent (39%). Mice treated with CsA had significantly reduced colon edema (78%), inflammation (49%), gland loss (64%), erosion (100%), hyperplasia (76%), summed histopathology score (62%), PMN percent (70%), neutrophil score (81%), and mucosal thickness (74%). When compared to vehicle controls using a Student's t-test or Mann-Whitney U test (non-parametric), mice treated with 10 mg/kg Compound 292 also had significantly reduced colon inflammation (17% reduction, p = 0.005), gland loss (26%, p = 0.004), erosion (94%, p = 0.045),
hyperplasia (45%, p = 0.006), summed histopathology score (31%, p = 0.001), and neutrophil score (45%, p = 0.005); and mice treated with 3 mg/kg Compound 292 had significantly reduced colon inflammation (19%, p = 0.007), gland loss (24%, p = 0.019), hyperplasia (37%, p = 0.036), summed histopathology score (28%, p = 0.013), neutrophils score (43%, p = 0.013), and mucosal thickness (36%, p = 0.051) (FIGS. 24, 26, and 27).

When considering only distal colon sections, mice treated with 10 mg/kg Compound 292 had significantly (by ANOVA) reduced colon mucosal thickness (46%) as compared to vehicle controls. Mice treated with 3 mg/kg Compound 292 had significantly reduced hyperplasia (61%), summed histopathology score (52%), PMN percent (56%), neutrophil score (66%), and mucosal thickness (64%). Mice treated with CsA had significantly reduced colon inflammation (38%), gland loss (56%), hyperplasia (62%), summed histopathology score (52%), PMN percent (65%), neutrophil score (77%), and mucosal thickness (69%). When compared to vehicle controls using a Mann-Whitney U test, mice treated with 10 mg/kg Compound 292 also had significantly reduced colon inflammation (28% reduction, p = 0.032), gland loss (39%, p = 0.025), hyperplasia (46%, p = 0.044), and summed histopathology score (38%, p = 0.031); and mice treated with 3 mg/kg Compound 292 had significantly reduced colon inflammation (42%, p = 0.004) and gland loss (52%, p = 0.010) (FIGS. 24, 26, and 27).

Results of this study indicate that daily, oral dosing of mice with Compound 292 (3 or 10 mg/kg) had significant beneficial effect on the clinical and histopathology parameters associated with CD4+ inflammatory bowel disease. Treatment with 1 mg/kg Compound 292 significantly reduced colon weight.

While exemplary embodiments of the present invention have been shown and described herein, it will be obvious to those skilled in the art that such embodiments are provided by way of example only. Numerous variations, changes, and substitutions will now occur to those skilled in the art without departing from the invention. It should be understood that various alternatives to the embodiments of the invention described herein can be employed in practicing the invention. It is intended that the following claims define the scope of the invention and that methods and structures within the scope of these claims and their equivalents be covered thereby.
CLAIMS

WHAT I CLAIMED IS:

1. A method for reducing a lupus-associated symptom in a subject, comprising administering to the subject a phosphoinositide 3-kinase inhibitor (PI3K) inhibitor, in an amount sufficient to decrease one or more symptoms.

2. The method of claim 1, wherein the symptom comprises one or more of an elevated level of IFN-α, TNF-α, IL-6, IL-8, IL-1, or an anti-dsDNA autoantibody.

3. The method of claim 1, wherein the symptom is chosen from one or more of nephritis, proteinuria, or spleen inflammation.

4. The method of claim 1, wherein the symptom comprises an increased level of immune complexes.

5. The method of claim 1, wherein the symptom comprises a vascular lesion.

6. The method of claim 1, wherein the symptom comprises a cutaneous manifestation of lupus.

7. The method of any of claims 1-6, wherein the symptom affects one or more of the skin, kidney, heart, lung, blood, or nervous system.

8. The method of any of claims 1-7, wherein the PI3K inhibitor is a compound of Formula I-1:

```
H   H   H   H   H   H   H
   R^3  \   \   \   \   \   W_d
   B   N   X   \   \   \   
   H   H   H   H   H
```

Formula I-1

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein

B is a moiety of Formula II:

```
R^1  (R^2)q
   W_c
```

Formula II

wherein W_c is aryl, heteroaryl, heterocycloalkyl, or cycloalkyl, and

q is an integer of 0, 1, 2, 3, or 4;
X is a bond or -(CH(R₉))ₓ, and z is an integer of 1;
Y is -N(R⁹)-;

R¹ is hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkyln, alkoxy, amido, alkoxy carbonyl, sulfonamido, halo, cyano, or nitro;
R² is alkyl, alkenyl, alkylnyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, alkoxy, amino, halo, cyano, hydroxy or nitro;
R³ is hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkylnyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, alkoxy, amido, amino, alkoxy carbonyl sulfonamido, halo, cyano, hydroxy or nitro; and
each instance of R⁹ is independently hydrogen, alkyl, or heterocycloalkyl.

9. The method of claim 8, wherein B is a moiety of Formula II:

\[
\begin{array}{c}
\text{Formula II} \\
\end{array}
\]

wherein Wₑ is aryl, heteroaryl, heterocycloalkyl, or cycloalkyl;
q is an integer of 0 or 1;
R¹ is hydrogen, alkyl, or halo;
R² is alkyl or halo; and
R³ is hydrogen, alkyl, or halo.

10. The method of claim 8, wherein X is -(CH(R₉))ₓ, and Y is -NH-.

11. The method of claim 8, wherein R³ is -H, -CH₃, -CH₂CH₃, -CF₃, -Cl or -F.

12. The method of claim 9, wherein X is -(CH(R₉))ₓ, wherein R⁹ is methyl and z = 1; and

\[
\begin{array}{c}
\text{W_d is} \\
\end{array}
\]

13. The method of claim 8, wherein the compound is predominately in an (S)- stereochemical configuration.

14. The method of claim 8, wherein the compound has a structure of Formula V-A2:
15. The method of any one of claims 1–7, wherein the compound is selected from the group consisting of:
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

16. The method of claim 15, wherein the compound is selected from the group consisting of:

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.
17. The method of claim 16, wherein the compound is selected from the group consisting of:

![Chemical Structures]

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

18. The method of claim 17, wherein the compound has the following structure:

![Chemical Structure]

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

19. The method of any one of claims 1-18, wherein the lupus is selected from the group consisting of systemic lupus erythematosus (SLE), cutaneous lupus erythematosus (CLE), drug-induced lupus, and neonatal lupus.

20. The method of claim 19, wherein the lupus is SLE.

21. The method of claim 19, wherein the CLE is acute cutaneous lupus erythematosus (ACLE), subacute cutaneous lupus erythematosus (SCLE), intermittent cutaneous lupus erythematosus, or chronic cutaneous lupus.

22. A method of treating or preventing lupus, comprising administering a PI3K inhibitor to a subject in need thereof, in an amount sufficient to treat the lupus in the subject, wherein the PI3K inhibitor is
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

23. A method of treating or preventing lupus comprising administering a PIK3 inhibitor to a subject in need thereof, in an amount sufficient to decrease or inhibit the lupus in the subject.

24. The method of claim 23, wherein the subject is a mammal.

25. The method of claim 24, wherein the subject is a human.

26. The method of any one of claims 23-25, wherein the subject is a female.

27. The method of any one of claims 23-26, wherein the levels of one or more of IFN-a, TNF-a, IL-6, IL-8, or IL-1 are reduced.

28. The method of any one of claims 23-26, wherein one or more of nephritis, proteinuria, or spleen inflammation are reduced.

29. The method of any one of claims 23-26, wherein the levels of immune complexes are reduced.

30. The method of any one of claims 23-29, wherein the lupus is selected from the group consisting of systemic lupus erythematosus (SLE), cutaneous lupus erythematosus (CLE), drug-induced lupus, and neonatal lupus.

31. The method of claim 30, wherein the lupus is SLE.

32. The method of claim 30, wherein the CLE is acute cutaneous lupus erythematosus (ACLE), subacute cutaneous lupus erythematosus (SCLE), intermittent cutaneous lupus erythematosus, or chronic cutaneous lupus.

33. The method of any one of claims 23-32, further comprising administration of an additional therapeutic agent.

34. The method of claim 33, wherein the additional therapeutic agent is chosen from one or more of belimumab, AGS-009, rontalizumab, vitamin D3, sifalimumab, AMG 811, IFNa Kinoid, CEP33457, epratuzumab, LY2 127399, Ocrelizumab, Atacicept, A-623, SBI-087, AMG557, laquinimod, rapamycin,
cyclophosphamide, azathioprine, mycophenolate, leflunomide, methotrexate, CNTO 136, tamibarotene, N-acetylcysteine, CDP7657, hydroxychloroquine, rituximab, carfilzomib, bortezomib, ONX 0914, IMO-3100, or DV1 179.

35. The method of any one of claims 23-34, wherein the PI3K inhibitor is a compound of Formula I-1:

![Formula I-1](image)

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein

B is a moiety of Formula II:

![Formula II](image)

wherein $W_c$ is aryl, heteroaryl, heterocycloalkyl, or cycloalkyl, and

$q$ is an integer of 0, 1, 2, 3, or 4;

$X$ is a bond or -(CH(R))$_z$-, and $z$ is an integer of 1;

$Y$ is -N(R)$^5$-;

$W_d$ is:

$R^1$ is hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, amido, alkoxy carbonyl, sulfonamido, halo, cyano, or nitro;

$R^2$ is alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, heteroaryl alkyl, alkoxy, amino, halo, cyano, hydroxy or nitro;

$R^3$ is hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, alkoxy, amido, amino, alkoxy carbonyl sulfonamido, halo, cyano, hydroxy or nitro; and

each instance of $R^9$ is independently hydrogen, alkyl, or heterocycloalkyl.

36. The method of claim 35, wherein B is a moiety of Formula II:
wherein $W_c$ is aryl, heteroaryl, heterocycloalkyl, or cycloalkyl;
$q$ is an integer of 0 or 1;
$R^1$ is hydrogen, alkyl, or halo;
$R^2$ is alkyl or halo; and
$R^3$ is hydrogen, alkyl, or halo.

37. The method of claim 35, wherein $X$ is $-(CH(R^9))_z^\sim$, and $Y$ is $-NH$.

38. The method of claim 35, wherein $R^3$ is -H, -CH$_3$, -CH$_2$CH$_3$, -CF$_3$, -Cl or -F.

39. The method of claim 36, wherein $X$ is $-(CH(R^9))_z^\sim$, wherein $R^9$ is methyl and $z = 1$; and

40. The method of claim 35, wherein the compound is predominately in an (S)- stereochemical configuration.

41. The method of claim 35, wherein the compound has a structure of Formula V-A2:

42. The method of any one of claims 23-34, wherein the compound is selected from the group consisting of:
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

43. The method of claim 42, wherein the compound is selected from the group consisting of:

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

44. The method of claim 42, wherein the compound is selected from the group consisting of:
45. The method of claim 42, wherein the compound has the following structure:

![Chemical structure](image)

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

46. A method for reducing fibrosis in a cell or tissue, the method comprising contacting the cell or tissue with a phosphoinositide 3-kinase inhibitor (PI3K) inhibitor in an amount sufficient to decrease or inhibit the fibrosis.

47. The method of claim 46, wherein the tissue is skin, lung, liver, heart, vasculature, kidney, gastrointestinal tract, bone marrow, hematopoetic, eye, or nerve tissue.

48. The method of any one of claims 46 or 47, wherein the cell or tissue is a mammalian cell or tissue.

49. The method of claim 48, wherein the cell or tissue is a human cell or tissue.

50. The method of claim any one of claims 46-49, wherein the cell or tissue is in vitro or in vivo.

51. The method of claim any one of claims 46-50, wherein the PI3K inhibitor is a compound of Formula I-1:

![Chemical structure](image)

Formula I-1

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein

B is a moiety of Formula II:
wherein $W_c$ is aryl, heteroaryl, heterocycloalkyl, or cycloalkyl; and

$q$ is an integer of 0, 1, 2, 3, or 4;

$X$ is a bond or $-(CH(R^9))_z$, and $z$ is an integer of 1;

$Y$ is $-N(R^9)$;

$R^1$ is hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, amido, alkoxy carbonyl, sulfonamido, halo, cyano, or nitro;

$R^2$ is alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, heteroaryl alkyl, alkoxy, amino, halo, cyano, hydroxy or nitro;

$R^3$ is hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, alkoxy, amido, amino, alkoxy carbonyl sulfonamido, halo, cyano, hydroxy or nitro; and

each instance of $R^9$ is independently hydrogen, alkyl, or heterocycloalkyl.

52. The method of claim 51, wherein $B$ is a moiety of Formula II:

$R^1$ is hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, amido, alkoxy carbonyl, sulfonamido, halo, cyano, or nitro;

$R^2$ is alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, heteroaryl alkyl, alkoxy, amino, halo, cyano, hydroxy or nitro;

$R^3$ is hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, alkoxy, amido, amino, alkoxy carbonyl sulfonamido, halo, cyano, hydroxy or nitro; and

53. The method of claim 51, wherein $X$ is $-(CH(R^9))_z$, and $Y$ is $-NH$.

54. The method of claim 51, wherein $R^3$ is $-H$, $-CH_3$, $-CH_2CH_3$, $-CF_3$, $-Cl$ or $-F$.

55. The method of claim 52, wherein $X$ is $-(CH(R^9))_z$, wherein $R^9$ is methyl and $z = 1$; and
56. The method of claim 51, wherein the compound is predominately in an (S)-stereochemical configuration.

57. The method of claim 51, wherein the compound has a structure of Formula V-A2:

$$W_d = \text{[Structural Diagram]}$$

58. The method of any one of claims 46-50, wherein the compound is selected from:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Compound Structure 1</th>
<th>Compound Structure 2</th>
<th>Compound Structure 3</th>
<th>Compound Structure 4</th>
<th>Compound Structure 5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="image1" alt="Structure 1" /></td>
<td><img src="image2" alt="Structure 2" /></td>
<td><img src="image3" alt="Structure 3" /></td>
<td><img src="image4" alt="Structure 4" /></td>
<td><img src="image5" alt="Structure 5" /></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The method of claim 58, wherein the compound is selected from:

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

59. The method of claim 58, wherein the compound is selected from:
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

60. The method of claim 58, wherein the compound is selected from:

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

61. The method of claim 58, wherein the compound is

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

62. The method of any one of claims 46-61, wherein the fibrosis is scleroderma.
63. A method of treating scleroderma comprising administering a PI3K inhibitor to a subject in need thereof, in an amount sufficient to treat scleroderma in the subject, wherein the PI3K inhibitor is

![Chemical Structure]

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

64. A method of treating a fibrotic condition comprising administering a PIK3 inhibitor to a subject in need thereof, in an amount sufficient to decrease or inhibit the fibrotic condition in the subject.

65. The method of claim 64, wherein the subject is a mammal.

66. The method of claim 64 or 65, wherein the subject is a human.

67. The method of any one of claims 64-66, wherein treating the fibrotic condition comprises reducing or inhibiting one or more of: formation or deposition of tissue fibrosis; or reducing the size, cellularity, composition, cellular or collagen content, of a fibrotic lesion.

68. The method of any one of claims 64-67, wherein the fibrotic condition is secondary to an infectious disease, an inflammatory disease, an autoimmune disease, a connective disease, a malignant disorder or a clonal proliferative disorder; a toxin; an environmental hazard, cigarette smoking, a wound; or a medical treatment chosen from a surgical incision, chemotherapy or radiation.

69. The method of any one of claims 64-68, wherein the fibrotic condition is a fibrotic condition of the lung, a fibrotic condition of the liver, a fibrotic condition of the heart or vasculature, a fibrotic condition of the kidney, a fibrotic condition of the skin, a fibrotic condition of the gastrointestinal tract, a fibrotic condition of the bone marrow or hematopoietic tissue, a fibrotic condition of the eye, a fibrotic condition of the nervous system, or a combination thereof.

70. The method according to any one of claims 64-69, wherein the fibrotic condition is systemic.

71. The method according to claim 70, wherein the fibrotic condition is systemic sclerosis, nephrogenic systemic fibrosis, cystic fibrosis, chronic graft vs. host disease, or atherosclerosis.

72. The method according to claim 69, wherein the fibrotic condition a fibrotic condition of the lung.
73. The method according to claim 72, wherein the fibrotic condition of the lung is chosen from one or more of: pulmonary fibrosis, idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis (IPF), usual interstitial pneumonitis (UIP), interstitial lung disease, cryptogenic fibrosing alveolitis (CFA), or bronchiectasis.

74. The method according to claim 69, wherein the fibrotic condition is a fibrotic condition of the liver.

75. The method according to claim 74, wherein the fibrotic condition of the liver is chosen from fatty liver disease, steatosis, primary biliary cirrhosis (PBC), cirrhosis, alcohol induced liver fibrosis, biliary duct injury, biliary fibrosis, hepatic fibrosis associated with hepatitis infection, autoimmune hepatitis, non-alcoholic fatty liver disease (NAFLD), or progressive massive fibrosis.

76. The method according to claim 69, wherein the fibrotic condition is a fibrotic condition of the heart or vasculature.

77. The method according to claim 76, wherein the fibrotic condition of the heart or vasculature is myocardial fibrosis.

78. The method according to claim 69, wherein the fibrotic condition is a fibrotic condition of the kidney.

79. The method according to claim 78, wherein the fibrotic condition of the kidney is chronic kidney fibrosis, nephropathies associated with injury/fibrosis, diabetic nephropathy, lupus, scleroderma of the kidney, glomerular nephritis, focal segmental glomerular sclerosis, IgA nephropathyrenal fibrosis associated with human chronic kidney disease (CKD), chronic progressive nephropathy (CPN), tubulointerstitial fibrosis, ureteral obstruction, chronic uremia, chronic interstitial nephritis, radiation nephropathy, glomerulosclerosis, progressive glomerulonephrosis (PGN), endothelial/thrombotic microangiopathy injury, or HIV-associated nephropathy.

80. The method according to claim 69, wherein the fibrotic condition is a fibrotic condition of the skin.

81. The method according to claim 80, wherein the fibrotic condition of the skin is selected from skin fibrosis, scleroderma, nephrogenic systemic fibrosis, and keloid.

82. The method according to claim 69, wherein the fibrotic condition is a fibrotic condition of the gastrointestinal tract.

83. The method according to claim 82, wherein the fibrotic condition of the gastrointestinal tract is diffuse scleroderma of the gastrointestinal tract.

84. The method according to claim 83, wherein the fibrotic condition is a fibrotic condition of the bone marrow or hematopoietic tissue.
85. The method according to claim 84, wherein the fibrotic condition of the bone marrow or hematopoietic tissue is chosen from one or more of: primary myelofibrosis; a fibrosis associated with a hematologic disorder chosen from polycythemia vera, essential thrombocythemia, myelodysplasia, hairy cell leukemia, lymphoma or multiple myeloma; a fibrosis of secondary to a non-hematologic disorder chosen from solid tumor metastasis to the bone marrow, an autoimmune disorder; an infection; or secondary hyperparathyroidism.

86. The method according to claim 85, wherein the fibrotic condition of the eye is glaucoma, macular degeneration, macular edema, retinopathy, or dry eye disease.

87. The method according to any one of claims 64-71, wherein the fibrotic condition is a scleroderma.

88. The method according to claim 87, wherein the fibrotic condition is a localized scleroderma.

89. The method according to claim 88, wherein the localized scleroderma is morphea or linear scleroderma.

90. The method according to claim 70 or 87, wherein the fibrotic condition is a systemic sclerosis.

91. The method according to claim 90, wherein the fibrotic condition is limited cutaneous systemic sclerosis, diffuse cutaneous systemic sclerosis, or systemic sclerosis sine scleroderma.

92. The method according to any one of claims 64-91, wherein the PI3K inhibitor is a compound of Formula 1-1:

![Formula I-1](image)

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein

B is a moiety of Formula II:

![Formula II](image)

wherein W_c is aryl, heteroaryl, heterocycloalkyl, or cycloalkyl, and q is an integer of 0, 1, 2, 3, or 4;
X is a bond or -(CH(R₉))ₓ-, and z is an integer of 1;
Y is -N(R⁹)-;

R¹ is hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, amido, alkoxy carbonyl, sulfonamido, halo, cyano, or nitro;
R² is alkyl, alkenyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, heteroaryl alkyl, alkoxy, amino, halo, cyano, hydroxy or nitro;
R³ is hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, alkoxy, amido, amino, alkoxy carbonyl sulfonamido, halo, cyano, hydroxy or nitro; and
each instance of R⁹ is independently hydrogen, alkyl, or heterocycloalkyl.

93. The method of claim 92, wherein B is a moiety of Formula II:

![Formula II](image)

wherein Wᵯ is aryl, heteroaryl, heterocycloalkyl, or cycloalkyl;
q is an integer of 0 or 1;
R¹ is hydrogen, alkyl, or halo;
R² is alkyl or halo; and
R³ is hydrogen, alkyl, or halo.

94. The method of claim 92, wherein X is -(CH(R₉))ₓ-, and Y is -NH-.

95. The method of claim 92, wherein R³ is -H, -CH₃, -CH₂CH₃, -CF₃, -Cl or -F.

96. The method of claim 93, wherein X is -(CH(R₉))ₓ-, wherein R⁹ is methyl and z = 1; and

![Formula II](image)

97. The method of claim 92, wherein the compound is predominately in an (S)- stereochemical configuration.

98. The method of claim 92, wherein the compound has a structure of Formula V-A2:
99. The method of any one of claims 64–91, wherein the compound is selected from:

[Various chemical structures are shown here, each representing a different compound.]

-180-
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

100. The method of claim 99, wherein the compound is selected from:

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

101. The method of claim 99, wherein the compound is selected from:
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

102. The method of claim 99, wherein the compound is

![Chemical structure]

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

103. A method of treating or preventing an inflammatory myopathy comprising administering a PIK3 inhibitor to a subject in need thereof, in an amount sufficient to decrease or inhibit the inflammatory myopathy in the subject.

104. The method of claim 103, wherein the subject is a mammal.

105. The method of claim 104, wherein the subject is a human.

106. The method of any one of claims 103-105, wherein decreasing or inhibiting the inflammatory myopathy comprises decreasing a level of one or more of IFN-a, TNF-a, IL-6, IL-8, or IL-1 in the subject or in a sample derived from the subject.

107. The method of any one of claims 103-106, wherein the inflammatory myopathy is an acute or chronic inflammatory myopathy.
108. The method of claim 107, wherein the inflammatory myopathy is selected from polymyositis, dermatomyositis, inclusion body myositis, and immune-mediated necrotizing myopathy.

109. The method of claim 108, wherein the inflammatory myopathy is dermatomyositis.

110. The method of any one of claims 103-109, further comprising administration of an additional therapeutic agent.

111. The method of claim 110, wherein the additional therapeutic agent is chosen from one or more of prednisone, methylprednisone, methotrexate, azathioprine, intravenous immunoglobulin, tacrolimus, pimecrolimus, cyclophosphamide, cyclosporine, hydroxychloroquine, chloroquine, total body irradiation, rituximab, a TNF inhibitor, infliximab, AGS-009, Rontalizumab, Vitamin D3, Sifalimumab, AMG 811, IFNa Kinoid, or CEP33457.

112. The method according to any one of claims 103-111, wherein the PI3K inhibitor is a compound of Formula I-1:

![Formula I-1](image)

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein

B is a moiety of Formula II:

![Formula II](image)

wherein $W$ is aryl, heteroaryl, heterocycloalkyl, or cycloalkyl, and

$q$ is an integer of 0, 1, 2, 3, or 4;

$X$ is a bond or -(CH(R))$_z$-, and $z$ is an integer of 1;

$Y$ is -N(R)-;

$W_d$ is: 

![W_d](image)
R¹ is hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, amido, alkoxy carbonyl, sulfonamido, halo, cyano, or nitro;
R² is alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, alkoxy, amino, halo, cyano, hydroxy or nitro;
R³ is hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, alkoxy, amido, amino, alkoxy carbonyl sulfonamido, halo, cyano, hydroxy or nitro; and
each instance of R⁹ is independently hydrogen, alkyl, or heterocycloalkyl.

113. The method of claim 112, wherein B is a moiety of Formula II:

```
  \( W_c \)
```

Formula II

wherein \( W_c \) is aryl, heteroaryl, heterocycloalkyl, or cycloalkyl;
q is an integer of 0 or 1;
R¹ is hydrogen, alkyl, or halo;
R² is alkyl or halo; and
R³ is hydrogen, alkyl, or halo.

114. The method of claim 112, wherein X is \(-(CH(R^9))_z \)-, and Y is \(-NH-\).

115. The method of claim 112, wherein R³ is H, -CH₃, -CH₂CH₃, -CF₃, -Cl or -F.

116. The method of claim 113, wherein X is \(-(CH(R^9))_z \)-, wherein R⁹ is methyl and z = 1; and

```
W_d is
```

117. The method of claim 112, wherein the compound is predominately in an (S)- stereochemical configuration.

118. The method of claim 112, wherein the compound has a structure of Formula V-A2:
The method of any one of claims 103-111, wherein the PI3K inhibitor is selected from the group consisting of:
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

120. The method of claim 119, wherein the PI3K inhibitor is selected from the group consisting of:

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.
121. The method of claim 119, wherein the PI3K inhibitor is selected from the group consisting of:

![Chemical Structures]

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

122. The method of claim 119, wherein the PI3K inhibitor has the following structure:

![Chemical Structure]

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

123. A method of treating or preventing dermatomyositis, comprising administering a PI3K inhibitor to a subject in need thereof, in an amount sufficient to treat dermatomyositis in the subject, wherein the PI3K inhibitor is

![Chemical Structure]

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

124. The method of any one of claims 103-123, wherein the PI3K inhibitor is administered topically and decreases a skin rash associated with dermatomyositis.
125. A method of treating or preventing a skin condition comprising administering a PIK3 inhibitor to a subject in need thereof, in an amount sufficient to decrease or inhibit the skin condition in the subject.

126. The method of claim 125, wherein the subject is a mammal.

127. The method of claim 126, wherein the subject is a human.

128. The method of any one of claims 125-127, wherein decreasing or inhibiting the skin condition comprises decreasing a level of one or more of IFN-a, TNF-a, IL-6, IL-8, or IL-1 in the subject or in a sample derived from the subject.

129. The method of any one of claims 125-128, wherein the skin condition is a skin rash or insect bite.

130. The method of any one of claims 125-129, wherein the method decreases inflammation, pruritis, or both.

131. The method of any one of claims 125-130, wherein the skin condition is associated with dermatomyositis.

132. The method of any one of claims 125-131, further comprising administration of an additional therapeutic agent.

133. The method of claim 132, wherein the additional therapeutic agent is an antihistamine, a topical steroid, or a topical immunosuppressant.

134. The method according to any one of claims 125-133, wherein the PI3K inhibitor is a compound of Formula I-1:

\[
\text{Formula I-1}
\]

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein

B is a moiety of Formula II:

\[
\text{Formula II}
\]
Formulas

wherein \( W \) is aryl, heteroaryl, heterocycloalkyl, or cycloalkyl, and
\( q \) is an integer of 0, 1, 2, 3, or 4;
\( X \) is a bond or \(-(\text{CH}(R^9))_z\), and \( z \) is an integer of 1;
\( Y \) is \(-\text{N}(R^9)-\);

\( R^1 \) is hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, amido, alkoxy carbonyl, sulfonamido, halo, cyano, or nitro;
\( R^2 \) is alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, heteroaryl alkyl, alkoxy, amino, halo, cyano, hydroxy or nitro;
\( R^3 \) is hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, alkoxy, amid, amino, alkoxy carbonyl sulfonamido, halo, cyano, hydroxy or nitro; and
each instance of \( R^9 \) is independently hydrogen, alkyl, or heterocycloalkyl.

135. The method of claim 134, wherein \( B \) is a moiety of Formula II:

\[ \begin{array}{c}
\text{Formula II} \\
\text{wherein } W_c \text{ is aryl, heteroaryl, heterocycloalkyl, or cycloalkyl;} \\
q \text{ is an integer of } 0 \text{ or } 1; \\
R^1 \text{ is hydrogen, alkyl, or halo;} \\
R^2 \text{ is alkyl or halo; and} \\
R^3 \text{ is hydrogen, alkyl, or halo.}
\end{array} \]

136. The method of claim 134, wherein \( X \) is \(-(\text{CH}(R^9))_z\), and \( Y \) is \(-\text{NH}-\).

137. The method of claim 134, wherein \( R^3 \) is \(-\text{H}, -\text{CH}_3, -\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_3, -\text{CF}_3, -\text{Cl} \text{ or } -\text{F}.\)

138. The method of claim 135, wherein \( X \) is \-(\text{CH}(R^9))_z,\) wherein \( R^9 \) is methyl and \( z = 1; \) and

\( W_c \) is
139. The method of claim 134, wherein the compound is predominately in an (S)- stereochemical configuration.

140. The method of claim 134, wherein the compound has a structure of Formula V-A2:

Formula V-A2

141. The method of any one of claims 125-133, wherein the PI3K inhibitor is selected from the group consisting of:
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

142. The method of claim 141, wherein the PI3K inhibitor is selected from the group consisting of:

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.
143. The method of claim 141, wherein the PI3K inhibitor is selected from the group consisting of:

![Chemical Structures]

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

144. The method of claim 141, wherein the PI3K inhibitor has the following structure:

![Chemical Structure]

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

145. A method of treating a skin condition, comprising administering a PI3K inhibitor to a subject in need thereof, thereby reducing inflammation or pruritis associated with the skin condition, wherein the PI3K inhibitor is

![Chemical Structure]

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

146. The method of any one of claims 125-145, wherein the PI3K inhibitor is administered topically.
CPG-A induced TNF is inhibited

FIGURE 3
CPGA induced IL-6 is inhibited

FIGURE 4

Compounds 292 (nM)
CPGA induced IL-8 is inhibited

FIGURE 5
PAMCSK induced TNF

FIGURE 6
PAM2CSK4 induced IL-6

FIGURE 7
PAMCSK-4 induced IL-8

FIGURE 8
PAM2CSK4 induced IL-1

FIGURE 9
**FIGURE 10**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Group</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Duration</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Vehicle Control PO, QD</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Compound 291 (1 mg/kg) PO, QD (*43 wk)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Compound 292 (5 mg/kg) PO, QD (*43 wk)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Compound 290 (10 mg/kg) PO, QD (*42-43 wk)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Dux (2 mg/kg) PO, QD (*27-33, 32, 34-43 wk)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*P < 0.05 ANOVA to Vehicle Control

**Urine Protein Scoring Key**

- 0 = None
- 1 = 30-99
- 2 = 100-299
- 3 = 300-1999
- 4 = ≥ 2000 mg/dL
n = 11-12/group
* p < 0.05 ANOVA to Vehicle Control

FIGURE 12
FIGURE 14
FIGURE 15

$\mu = 11-12\, \text{group}$

* $p < 0.05$ ANOVA to Vehicle Control

Mean SE Histopathology Score (Max 15)
FIGURE 21

Colon Weight

- n = 4 normal controls
- n = 10 treatment groups
- *p ≤ 0.05 ANOVA to Vehicle Control

Mean ± SE Colon Weight

- Normal Control
- Vehicle Control (0.5% CMC, 0.05% Tween80)
- Compound 292 Treatment Group
- Compound 292
- Compound 292
- Compound 292
- CsA (50 mg/kg)

100% 51% 50% 34% 64%
FIGURE 23
**INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT**

**A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER**

INV. A61K31/00 A61K31/52 A61K45/06 A61P37/00 A61P21/00 A61P17/00 A61P17/04 A61P17/00 A61P17/04

**ADD.**

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

**B. FIELDS SEARCHED**

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practicable, search terms used)

EPO-Internal, WPI Data, CHEM ABS Data, BIOSIS, EMBASE

**C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category*</th>
<th>Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages</th>
<th>Relevant to claim No.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

abstract

paragraph [0558] - paragraph [0575]

elements 110, 118, 121, 183, 193, 194

claim 135

-----

/-/--

Further documents are listed in the continuation of Box C.

See patent family annex.

* Special categories of cited documents:

- **A** document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance
- **E** earlier application or patent but published on or after the international filing date
- **L** later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention
- **X** document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone
- **Y** document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art
- **O** document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other special reason (as specified)
- **P** document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed

**Date of the actual completion of the international search**

11 November 2013

**Date of mailing of the international search report**

20/11/2013

**Name and mailing address of the ISA**

European Patent Office, P.B. 5818 Patentlaan 2
NL-2280 HV Rijswijk
Tel. (+31-70) 340-2040,
Fax. (+31-70) 340-3016

**Authorized officer**

Hoff, Philippe
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages</th>
<th>Relevant to claim No.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>--/--</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages</th>
<th>Relevant to claim No.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td><strong>WO 2009/088986</strong> AI (INTELLI KINE INC [US]; REN PINGDA [US]; LIU YI [US]; WILSON TROY EDWARD) 16 July 2009 (2009-07-16) abstract**&lt;br&gt;page 2, paragraph 7&lt;br&gt;page 56, paragraph 291&lt;br&gt;page 67, paragraph 359 - page 68, paragraph 360&lt;br&gt;page 69, paragraph 365&lt;br&gt;page 70, paragraph 371&lt;br&gt;page 73, paragraph 385; example 35; tables 3-4; compounds 184, 186, 191 claims</td>
<td>1-121, 123-143, 146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td><strong>DOMINGO F BARBER ET AL: &quot;PI3K[gamma] inhibitors blocks glomerulonephritis and extends lifespan in a mouse model of systemic lupus&quot;, NATURE MEDICINE, vol. 11, no. 9, 1 September 2005 (2005-09-01), pages 933-935, XP55077712, ISSN: 1078-8956, DOI: 10.1038/nm291</strong> the whole document</td>
<td>1-7, 19, 20, 22-31, 46-50, 64-70, 78,79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td><strong>DATABASE WPI</strong> Week 200464&lt;br&gt;Thomson Scientific, London, GB; AN 2004-661879&lt;br&gt;XP002716109, &amp; wO 2004/075917 Al (T0UDAI TL0 LTD) 10 September 2004 (2004-09-10) abstract**</td>
<td>46-50, 62, 64-91, 125-128, 146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td><strong>DATABASE MEDLINE [Online]</strong> US NATIONAL LIBRARY OF MEDICINE (NLM), BETHESDA, MD, US; July 2011 (2011-07), SONG LI-FANG ET AL: &quot;[The antagonistic effect of PI3K-gamma inhibitor AS605240 on cardiac hypertrophy and cardiac fibrosis induced by isoproterenol in rats] &quot;., XP002716110, Database access on no. NLM21866628 abstract**</td>
<td>46-50, 64-70, 76,77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Category</td>
<td>Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages</td>
<td>Relevant to claim No.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td>ENRICO CONTE ET AL: &quot;Inhibition of PI3K prevents the proliferation and differentiation of Human Lung Fibroblasts into Myofibroblasts: The Role of Class I PI110 Isoforms&quot;, PLOS ONE, vol. 6, no. 10, 3 October 2011 (2011-10-03), page e24663, XP55087009, DOI: 10.1371/journal.pone.0024663 the whole document</td>
<td>46-50, 64-70, 72-73</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Box No. II  Observations where certain claims were found unsearchable

This international search report has not been established in respect of certain claims under Article 17(2)(a) for the following reasons:

1. [ ] Claims Nos.: because they relate to subject matter not required to be searched by this Authority, namely:

2. [ ] Claims Nos.: because they relate to parts of the international application that do not comply with the prescribed requirements to such an extent that no meaningful international search can be carried out, specifically:

3. [ ] Claims Nos.: because they are dependent claims and are not drafted in accordance with the second and third sentences of Rule 6.4(a).

Box No. III  Observations where unity of invention is lacking

This International Searching Authority found multiple inventions in this international application, as follows:

see additional sheet

1. [ ] As all required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this international search report covers all searchable claims.

2. [ ] As all searchable claims could be searched without effort justifying an additional fees, this Authority did not invite payment of additional fees.

3. [ ] As only some of the required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this international search report covers only those claims for which fees were paid, specifically claims Nos.:

   1-144(completely) ; 146(partially)

4. [ ] No required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant. Consequently, this international search report is restricted to the invention first mentioned in the claims; it is covered by claims Nos.:

Remark on Protest

- [ ] The additional search fees were accompanied by the applicant's protest and, where applicable, the payment of a protest fee.

- [ ] The additional search fees were accompanied by the applicant's protest but the applicable protest fee was not paid within the time limit specified in the invitation.

- [x] No protest accompanied the payment of additional search fees.
This International Searching Authority found multiple (groups of) inventions in this international application, as follows:

1. claims: 1-45

Use of a phosphoinositide 3-kinase (PI3K) inhibitor for treating or preventing lupus and/or for reducing a lupus-associated symptom

2. claims: 46-102

Use of a phosphoinositide 3-kinase (PI3K) inhibitor for reducing fibrosis in a cell or tissue and treating fibrotic condition, including scleroderma

3. claims: 103-144 (completely) ; 146 (partially)

Use of a phosphoinositide 3-kinase (PI3K) inhibitor for reducing fibrosis in a cell or tissue and treating fibrotic condition, including scleroderma

4. claims: 145 (completely) ; 146 (partially)

Use of a phosphoinositide 3-kinase (PI3K) inhibitor for treating a skin condition
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Patent document cited in search report</th>
<th>Publication date</th>
<th>Patent family member(s)</th>
<th>Publication date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>wo 2013012915 AI</td>
<td>24-01-2013</td>
<td>AU 2012284088 Al</td>
<td>21-03-2013</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Wo 2013012915 Al</td>
<td>24-01-2013</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wo 2012097000 AI</td>
<td>19-07-2012</td>
<td>AR 084824 Al</td>
<td>26-06-2013</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>AU 2012205669 Al</td>
<td>02-05-2013</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CA 2824197 Al</td>
<td>19-07-2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EP 2663309 Al</td>
<td>20-11-2013</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SG 191897 Al</td>
<td>30-08-2013</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>TW 201247670 A</td>
<td>01-12-2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>US 2012184568 Al</td>
<td>19-07-2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Wo 2012097000 Al</td>
<td>19-07-2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wo 2011008302 Al</td>
<td>20-01-2011</td>
<td>AU 2010274075 Al</td>
<td>09-02-2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CA 2768307 Al</td>
<td>20-01-2011</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CN 102711767 A</td>
<td>03-10-2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EP 2456444 Al</td>
<td>30-05-2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>JP 2012533541 Al</td>
<td>27-12-2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>KR 20120097479 A</td>
<td>04-09-2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>RU 2012105071 A</td>
<td>20-08-2013</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SG 177641 Al</td>
<td>28-02-2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>US 2009312319 Al</td>
<td>17-12-2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>US 2012149701 Al</td>
<td>14-06-2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>US 2012245169 Al</td>
<td>27-09-2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Wo 2011008302 Al</td>
<td>20-01-2011</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wo 2011146882 Al</td>
<td>24-11-2011</td>
<td>AU 2011255218 Al</td>
<td>20-12-2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CA 2799579 Al</td>
<td>24-11-2011</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CN 103002738 A</td>
<td>27-03-2013</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EP 2571357 Al</td>
<td>27-03-2013</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>JP 2013526586 A</td>
<td>24-06-2013</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>US 2012059000 Al</td>
<td>08-03-2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Wo 2011146882 Al</td>
<td>24-11-2011</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wo 2009088986 Al</td>
<td>16-07-2009</td>
<td>AU 2009204483 Al</td>
<td>16-07-2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>AU 2009204487 Al</td>
<td>16-07-2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CA 2711446 Al</td>
<td>16-07-2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CA 2711558 Al</td>
<td>16-07-2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CN 1019655390 A</td>
<td>02-02-2011</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CN 1019655336 A</td>
<td>02-02-2011</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EP 2240451 Al</td>
<td>20-10-2010</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EP 2240452 Al</td>
<td>20-10-2010</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>JP 2011508782 A</td>
<td>17-03-2011</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>JP 201509259 A</td>
<td>24-03-2011</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>KR 20100125240 A</td>
<td>30-11-2010</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>KR 20100126287 A</td>
<td>01-12-2010</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>NZ 587051 A</td>
<td>21-12-2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SG 187425 Al</td>
<td>28-02-2013</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SG 187426 Al</td>
<td>28-02-2013</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>US 2011046165 Al</td>
<td>24-02-2011</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Wo 2009088986 Al</td>
<td>16-07-2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Wo 2009088990 Al</td>
<td>16-07-2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wo 2004075917 Al</td>
<td>10-09-2004</td>
<td>NONE</td>
<td>NONE</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>